

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
20 December 2001 (20.12.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/95911 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/55**,
C07D 401/02, 401/14, 403/02, 403/14, 405/02, 405/14,
409/02, 409/14, 413/02, 413/14, 415/00, 417/00, 419/00

(US). CUMMINGS, Maxwell, D. [US/US]; 659 West Valley Road, Strafford, PA 19087 (US). THOMPSON, Scott, K. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). YAMASHITA, Dennis [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/19062

(22) International Filing Date: 14 June 2001 (14.06.2001)

(74) Agents: STERCHO, Yuriy, P. et al.; Smithkline Beecham Corporation, Corporate Intellectual Property, UW2220, 709 Swedeland Road, P.O. Box 1539, King of Prussia, PA 19406-0939 (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
09/593,845 14 June 2000 (14.06.2000) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:
US 09/593,845 (CIP)
Filed on 14 June 2000 (14.06.2000)

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*):
SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION
[US/US]; One Franklin Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19103 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

Published:

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): MARQUIS, Robert, W., Jr. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). RU, Yu [CN/US]; 1250 South Collegeville Road, Collegeville, PA 19426 (US). VEBER, Daniel, F. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/95911 A1

(54) Title: PROTEASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides 4-amino-azepan-3-one protease inhibitors and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof which inhibit proteases, including cathepsin K, pharmaceutical compositions of such compounds, novel intermediates of such compounds, and methods for treating diseases of excessive bone loss or cartilage or matrix degradation, including osteoporosis; gingival disease including gingivitis and periodontitis; arthritis, more specifically, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis; Paget's disease; hypercalcemia of malignancy; and metabolic bone disease, comprising inhibiting said bone loss or excessive cartilage or matrix degradation by administering to a patient in need thereof a compound of the present invention.

PROTEASE INHIBITORS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates in general to 4-amino-azepan-3-one protease inhibitors, particularly such inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases, even more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly compounds which inhibit cathepsin K. Such compounds are particularly useful for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, especially diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss, e.g., osteoporosis, periodontitis, and arthritis.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cathepsins are a family of enzymes which are part of the papain superfamily of cysteine proteases. Cathepsins B, H, L, N and S have been described in the literature. Recently, cathepsin K polypeptide and the cDNA encoding such polypeptide were disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,501,969 (called cathepsin O therein). Cathepsin K has been recently expressed, purified, and characterized. Bossard, M. J., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 12517-12524; Drake, F.H., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 12511-12516; Bromme, D., et al., (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 2126-2132.

Cathepsin K has been variously denoted as cathepsin O or cathepsin O2 in the literature. The designation cathepsin K is considered to be the more appropriate one.

Cathepsins function in the normal physiological process of protein degradation in animals, including humans, e.g., in the degradation of connective tissue. However, elevated levels of these enzymes in the body can result in pathological conditions leading to disease. Thus, cathepsins have been implicated as causative agents in various disease states, including but not limited to, infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypanoma cruzi, trypanoma brucei brucei, and Crithidia fusciculata; as well as in schistosomiasis, malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy, muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy, and the like. See International Publication Number WO 94/04172, published on March 3, 1994, and references cited therein. See also European Patent Application EP 0 603 873 A1, and references cited therein. Two bacterial cysteine proteases from *P. gingivallis*, called

gingipains, have been implicated in the pathogenesis of gingivitis. Potempa, J., et al. (1994) *Perspectives in Drug Discovery and Design*, 2, 445-458.

Cathepsin K is believed to play a causative role in diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss. Bone is composed of a protein matrix in which spindle- or plate-shaped crystals of hydroxyapatite are incorporated. Type I collagen represents the major structural protein of bone comprising approximately 90% of the protein matrix. The remaining 10% of matrix is composed of a number of non-collagenous proteins, including osteocalcin, proteoglycans, osteopontin, osteonectin, thrombospondin, fibronectin, and bone sialoprotein. Skeletal bone undergoes remodelling at discrete foci throughout life. These foci, or remodelling units, undergo a cycle consisting of a bone resorption phase followed by a phase of bone replacement.

Bone resorption is carried out by osteoclasts, which are multinuclear cells of hematopoietic lineage. The osteoclasts adhere to the bone surface and form a tight sealing zone, followed by extensive membrane ruffling on their apical (i.e., resorbing) surface. This creates an enclosed extracellular compartment on the bone surface that is acidified by proton pumps in the ruffled membrane, and into which the osteoclast secretes proteolytic enzymes. The low pH of the compartment dissolves hydroxyapatite crystals at the bone surface, while the proteolytic enzymes digest the protein matrix. In this way, a resorption lacuna, or pit, is formed. At the end of this phase of the cycle, osteoblasts lay down a new protein matrix that is subsequently mineralized. In several disease states, such as osteoporosis and Paget's disease, the normal balance between bone resorption and formation is disrupted, and there is a net loss of bone at each cycle. Ultimately, this leads to weakening of the bone and may result in increased fracture risk with minimal trauma.

Several published studies have demonstrated that inhibitors of cysteine proteases are effective at inhibiting osteoclast-mediated bone resorption, and indicate an essential role for a cysteine proteases in bone resorption. For example, Delaisse, *et al.*, *Biochem. J.*, 1980, 192, 365, disclose a series of protease inhibitors in a mouse bone organ culture system and suggest that inhibitors of cysteine proteases (e.g., leupeptin, Z-Phe-Ala-CHN₂) prevent bone resorption, while serine protease inhibitors were ineffective. Delaisse, *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1984, 125, 441, disclose that E-64 and leupeptin are also effective at preventing bone resorption *in vivo*, as measured by acute changes in serum calcium in rats on calcium deficient diets. Lerner, *et al.*, *J. Bone Min. Res.*, 1992, 7, 433, disclose that cystatin, an endogenous cysteine protease inhibitor, inhibits PTH stimulated

bone resorption in mouse calvariae. Other studies, such as by Delaisse, *et al.*, *Bone*, **1987**, 8, 305, Hill, *et al.*, *J. Cell. Biochem.*, **1994**, 56, 118, and Everts, *et al.*, *J. Cell. Physiol.*, **1992**, 150, 221, also report a correlation between inhibition of cysteine protease activity and bone resorption. Tezuka, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **1994**, 269, 1106, Inaoka, *et al.*,
5 *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **1995**, 206, 89 and Shi, *et al.*, *FEBS Lett.*, **1995**, 357, 129 disclose that under normal conditions cathepsin K, a cysteine protease, is abundantly expressed in osteoclasts and may be the major cysteine protease present in these cells.

The abundant selective expression of cathepsin K in osteoclasts strongly suggests that this enzyme is essential for bone resorption. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K
10 may provide an effective treatment for diseases of excessive bone loss, including, but not limited to, osteoporosis, gingival diseases such as gingivitis and periodontitis, Paget's disease, hypercalcemia of malignancy, and metabolic bone disease. Cathepsin K levels have also been demonstrated to be elevated in chondroclasts of osteoarthritic synovium. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K may also be useful for treating diseases of
15 excessive cartilage or matrix degradation, including, but not limited to, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Metastatic neoplastic cells also typically express high levels of proteolytic enzymes that degrade the surrounding matrix. Thus, selective inhibition of cathepsin K may also be useful for treating certain neoplastic diseases.

Several cysteine protease inhibitors are known. Palmer, (1995) *J. Med. Chem.*, 38, 3193, disclose certain vinyl sulfones which irreversibly inhibit cysteine proteases, such as
20 the cathepsins B, L, S, O2 and cruzain. Other classes of compounds, such as aldehydes, nitriles, α -ketocarbonyl compounds, halomethyl ketones, diazomethyl ketones, (acyloxy)methyl ketones, ketomethylsulfonium salts and epoxy succinyl compounds have also been reported to inhibit cysteine proteases. See Palmer, *id.*, and references cited
25 therein.

U.S. Patent No. 4,518,528 discloses peptidyl fluoromethyl ketones as irreversible inhibitors of cysteine protease. Published International Patent Application No. WO 94/04172, and European Patent Application Nos. EP 0 525 420 A1, EP 0 603 873 A1, and EP 0 611 756 A2 describe alkoxymethyl and mercaptomethyl ketones which inhibit the
30 cysteine proteases cathepsins B, H and L. International Patent Application No. PCT/US94/08868 and European Patent Application No. EP 0 623 592 A1 describe alkoxymethyl and mercaptomethyl ketones which inhibit the cysteine protease IL-1 β convertase. Alkoxymethyl and mercaptomethyl ketones have also been described as

inhibitors of the serine protease kininogenase (International Patent Application No. PCT/GB91/01479).

Azapeptides which are designed to deliver the azaamino acid to the active site of serine proteases, and which possess a good leaving group, are disclosed by Elmore *et al.*,
5 *Biochem. J.*, **1968**, 107, 103, Garker *et al.*, *Biochem. J.*, **1974**, 139, 555, Gray *et al.*,
Tetrahedron, **1977**, 33, 837, Gupton *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **1984**, 259, 4279, Powers *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **1984**, 259, 4288, and are known to inhibit serine proteases. In addition, *J. Med. Chem.*, **1992**, 35, 4279, discloses certain azapeptide esters as cysteine protease inhibitors.

10 Antipain and leupeptin are described as reversible inhibitors of cysteine protease in McConnell *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 33, 86; and also have been disclosed as inhibitors of serine protease in Umezawa *et al.*, 45 *Meth. Enzymol.* 678. E64 and its synthetic analogs are also well-known cysteine protease inhibitors (Barrett, *Biochem. J.*, 201, 189, and Grinde, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, 701, 328).

15 1,3-diamido-propanones have been described as analgesic agents in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,749,792 and 4,638,010.

Thus, a structurally diverse variety of protease inhibitors have been identified. However, these known inhibitors are not considered suitable for use as therapeutic agents in animals, especially humans, because they suffer from various shortcomings. These
20 shortcomings include lack of selectivity, cytotoxicity, poor solubility, and overly rapid plasma clearance. A need therefore exists for methods of treating diseases caused by pathological levels of proteases, particularly cysteine proteases, more particularly cathepsins, most particularly cathepsin K, and for novel inhibitor compounds useful in such methods.

25 We have now discovered a novel class of 4-amino-azepan-3-one compounds which are protease inhibitors, most particularly of cathepsin K.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

An object of the present invention is to provide 4-amino-azepan-3-one carbonyl
30 protease inhibitors, particularly such inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly such compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases, even more particularly such compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly such compounds which inhibit cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most

particularly such compounds which inhibit cathepsin K, and which are useful for treating diseases which may be therapeutically modified by altering the activity of such proteases.

Accordingly, in the first aspect, this invention provides a compound according to Formula I.

5 In another aspect, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.

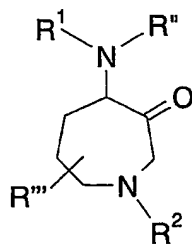
In yet another aspect, this invention provides intermediates useful in the preparation of the compounds of Formula I.

10 In still another aspect, this invention provides a method of treating diseases in which the disease pathology may be therapeutically modified by inhibiting proteases, particularly cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly cysteine proteases, even more particularly cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly cathepsin K.

15 In a particular aspect, the compounds of this invention are especially useful for treating diseases characterized by bone loss, such as osteoporosis and gingival diseases, such as gingivitis and periodontitis, or by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation, such as osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

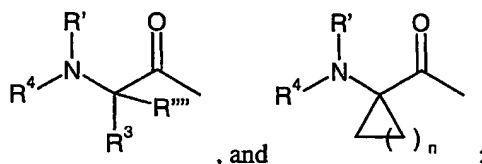
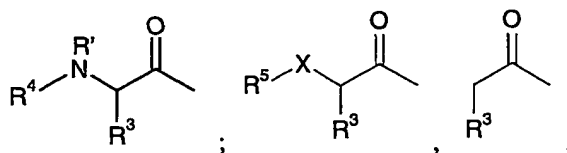
The present invention provides compounds of Formula I:



I

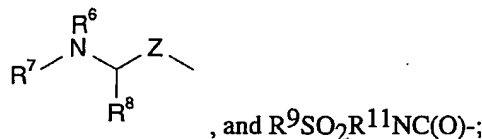
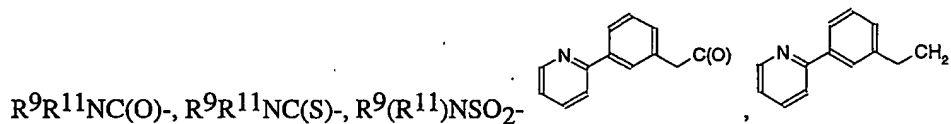
25 wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:



5

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, $R^9C(S)-$, R^9SO_2- , $R^9OC(O)-$,



10

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl and Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^3 and R' may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^5C(O)-$, $R^5C(S)-$, R^5SO_2- , $R^5OC(O)-$, $R^5R^{12}NC(O)-$, and $R^5R^{12}NC(S)-$;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^{10}C(O)-$, $R^{10}C(S)-$, $R^{10}SO_2-$, $R^{10}OC(O)-$, $R^{10}R^{13}NC(O)-$, and $R^{10}R^{13}NC(S)-$;

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl,

C₂-6alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl;

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R'''' is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂-6alkenyl, C₂-6alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl;

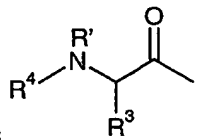
X is selected from the group consisting of: CH₂, S, and O;

Z is selected from the group consisting of: C(O) and CH₂;

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

In compounds of Formula I, when R¹ is



R³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂-6alkenyl, C₂-6alkynyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl and Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R³ is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂-6alkenyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆alkyl;

R³ is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, prop-2-yl, n-butyl, isobutyl, but-2-yl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-methanesulfinyl-ethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, toluyl, naphthalen-2-ylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl, and hydroxymethyl.

R^3 is even more preferably selected from the group consisting of: toluyl, isobutyl
5 and cyclohexylmethyl.

R^3 is most preferably isobutyl.

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-
 C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^5C(O)-$, $R^5C(S)-$, R^5SO_2- , $R^5OC(O)-$,
 $R^5R^{13}NC(O)-$, and $R^5R^{13}NC(S)-$.

10 R^4 is preferably selected from the group consisting of: $R^5OC(O)-$, $R^5C(O)-$ and R^5SO_2- .

R^4 is most preferably $R^5C(O)-$.

In some embodiments, R^4 is preferably methanesulfonyl.

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl,
15 C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl or Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

Preferably R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl
and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

More preferably, and especially when R^4 is $R^5C(O)-$, R^5 is selected from the group
consisting of:

20 methyl, especially halogenated methyl, more especially trifluoromethyl, especially
 C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted methyl, more especially phenoxy-methyl, 4-fluoro-phenoxy-
methyl, especially heterocycle substituted methyl, more especially 2-thiophenyl-methyl;
ethyl, especially piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;
butyl, especially aryl substituted butyl, more especially 4-(4-methoxy)phenyl-butyl;
25 isopentyl;
cyclohexyl;
pentanonyl, especially 4-pentanonyl;
butenyl, especially aryl substituted butenyl, more especially 4,4-bis(4-
methoxyphenyl)-but-3-enyl;
30 acetyl;

phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more halogens, more especially
3,4-dichlorophenyl and 4-fluorophenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more
aryloxy or C_{1-6} alkoxy groups, more especially 3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl, 3-benzyloxy-4-

methoxy-phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more C₁₋₆alkyl sulfonyl groups, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl;

benzyl;

naphthalenyl, especially naphthylen-2-yl;

5 benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-nitro-furan-2-yl, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl, 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially halogen substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-bromo-furan-2-yl, more especially aryl substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially

10 C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furanyl, even more especially 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, and 2,4-dimethyl-furan-3-yl;

tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl;

benzofuranyl, especially benzofuran-2-yl, and substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-(2-piperazin-4-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester-ethoxy) benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl; especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 7-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, especially halogen substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-difluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted

20 benzofuranyl, most especially 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; also 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 6-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;

naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl, alkyl substituted

25 naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;

benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, especially benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl; especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, more especially 5,6-dimethoxy-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;

quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-3-yl, quinolin-4-yl, quinolin-6-yl, and quinolin-8-yl;

30 quinoxaliny, especially quinoxalin-2-yl;

1,8 naphthyridinyl, especially 1,8 naphthyridin-2-yl;

indolyl, especially indol-2-yl, especially indol-6-yl, indol-5-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted indolyl, more especially N-methyl-indol-2-yl;

pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-5-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted pyridinyl, more especially 2-methyl-pyridin-5-yl, and oxy-pyridinyl, especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;;

furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted
5 furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl;

thiophenyl, especially thiophen-3-yl, also thiophen-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thiophenyl, more especially 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl and 5-methyl-thiophen-3-yl, especially halogen substituted thiophenyl, more especially 4,5-dibromo-thiophen-2-yl;

thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially
10 C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially 5-*tert*-butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl;

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl, more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl;

oxazolyl, especially oxazol-4-yl, more especially 5-methyl-2-phenyl oxazol-4-yl, 2-
15 phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazol-4-yl; and

1H-benzoimidazolyl, especially 1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl.

When R⁴ is R⁵SO₂, R⁵ is preferably pyridin-2-yl or 1-oxo-pyridin-2-yl.

20 R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

Preferably R' is selected from the group consisting of: H and naphthalen-2-yl-methyl.

Most preferably R' is H.

25

R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

Most preferably R'' is H.

30

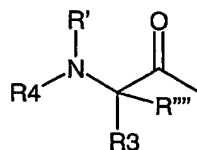
R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

R''' is preferably selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆alkyl.

R^m is more preferably selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl and 6,6-dimethyl.

R^m is still more preferably selected from the group consisting of: H and 6,6-dimethyl.

5 Most preferably R^m is H.



In compounds of Formula I, when R¹ is

10 R³ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁-6alkyl, C₃-6cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, C₂-6alkenyl, C₂-6alkynyl, Het-C₀-6alkyl and Ar-C₀-6alkyl.

R³ is preferably C₁-6alkyl.

R³ is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, and toluyl.

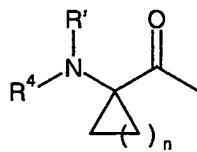
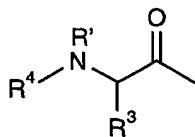
15 R^m is selected from the group consisting of: C₁-6alkyl, C₃-6cycloalkyl-C₀-6alkyl, C₂-6alkenyl, C₂-6alkynyl, HetC₀-6alkyl and ArC₀-6alkyl;

R^m is preferably C₁-6alkyl;

R^m is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl.

20 R^m is most preferably methyl.

In such compounds, R', R², R^m, R⁴, and R⁵ are as described above wherein

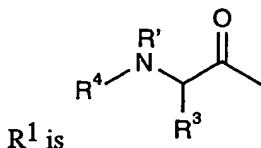


In compounds of Formula I, when R¹ is

25

n is preferably an integer of from 1 to 5; and

R', R'', R''', R⁴, and R⁵ are as described above wherein



5 n is most preferably 3.

The ring may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of C₁₋₆alkyl,

C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl, ArC₀₋₆alkyl, or halogen.

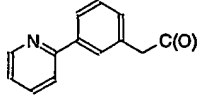
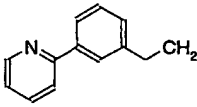
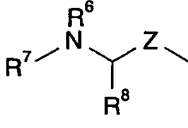
The ring is preferably unsubstituted.

10

In compounds of Formula I, R² is selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, R⁹C(S)-,

R⁹SO₂-, R⁹OC(O)-, R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-, R⁹R¹¹NC(S)-, R⁹R¹¹NSO₂-,

15 , , , and R⁹SO₂R¹¹NC(O)-.

More preferably R² is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl,

R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂, R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-, and

20 Even more preferably, R² is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, and R⁹SO₂.

Most preferably R² is R⁹SO₂.

25 In such embodiments:

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, or Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, preferably H.

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-
 5 C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^{10}C(O)-$, $R^{10}C(S)-$, $R^{10}SO_2-$, $R^{10}OC(O)-$,
 $R^{10}R^{14}NC(O)-$, $R^{10}R^{14}NC(S)-$, R^7 is preferably $R^{10}OC(O)$.

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} alkynyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl and Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl; preferably C_{1-6} alkyl, more preferably
 isobutyl.

10 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl,
 Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

R^9 is preferably selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl,
 and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

More preferably, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of:

15 methyl;

ethyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl-substituted ethyl, more especially 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl;

propyl;

butyl, especially C_{1-6} butyl, more especially 3-methylbutyl;

tert-butyl, particularly when R^2 is $R^9OC(O)$;

20 isopentyl;

phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl ,

4-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-

chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, especially C_{1-6} alkoxy phenyl, more especially 3-
 methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, especially cyanophenyl, more

25 especially 2-cyanophenyl; especially C_{1-6} alkyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-ethyl-

phenyl, 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl sulfonyl substituted

phenyl, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, and 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;

toluyl, especially Het-substituted toluyl, more especially 3-(pyridin-2-yl)toluyl;

naphthylene, especially naphthyl-2-ene;

30 benzoic acid, especially 2-benzoic acid;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, especially benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-4-yl;

pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, especially 1-oxy-pyridinyl, more especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl; especially C₁₋₆alkylpyridinyl, more especially 3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;

thiophenyl, especially thiophenyl-2-yl;

5 thiazolyl, especially thiazol-2-yl;

1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, more especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted imidazolyl, even more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl, and 1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl;

10 triazolyl, especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl; and

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl, more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl.

15 When R² is R⁹SO₂, R⁹ is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

When R² is R⁹SO₂R¹¹NC(O)-, R⁹ is preferably Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, more preferably Ar, most preferably substituted phenyl such as 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, 2-chloro
20 phenyl, and 4-fluoro phenyl.

When R² is R⁹C(O)-, R⁹ is preferably selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, more preferably 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, cyclohexyl ethyl, and 3-methyl butyl.

25 R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

When R² is R⁹SO₂R¹¹NC(O)-, R¹¹ is preferably H.

When R² is Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R² is preferably phenyl, especially substituted phenyl,
30 more especially halogen substituted phenyl, even more especially 2-fluorobenzyl.

When R² is C₁₋₆alkyl, R² is preferably selected from 1-propyl, 1-butyl, and 1-pentyl.

When R² is Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl is preferably Het-methyl, and Het in Het-methyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of:

- pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkylpyridinyl, more especially 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;
- thiophenyl, especially thiophene-2-yl, more especially thiophen-2-yl or benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl;
- thiazolyl, especially thiazol-4-yl such as 1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-yl), and 1-(isothiazol-3-yl);
- 1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted imidazolyl, more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2yl;
- triazolyl, especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl -4-yl;
- quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-2-yl;
- furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-ethyl-furan-2-yl;
- thieno[3,2-b]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-b]thiophenyl, especially 3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl.

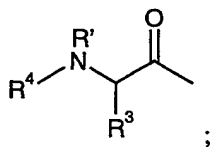
R² is also preferably:

- H;
- toluyl;
- aryl substituted ethyl, especially 2-phenyl ethyl, 2-[3-(pyridin-2-yl) phenyl] ethyl.

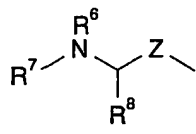
Compounds of Formula I where R'' and R''' are both H are preferred.

More preferred are compounds of Formula I wherein:

R¹ is



R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂,



R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-, and

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-
5 C₀₋₆alkyl and Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of: R⁵OC(O)-, R⁵C(O)- and R⁵SO₂-;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-
C₀₋₆alkyl;

R^6 is H;

10 R^7 is R¹⁰OC(O);

R^8 is C₁₋₆alkyl;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-
C₀₋₆alkyl;

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-
15 C₀₋₆alkyl;

R' is H;

R'' is H;

R''' is H; and

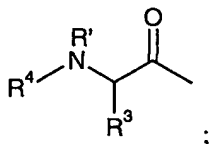
Z is selected from the group consisting of: C(O) and CH₂.

20

Even more preferred are such compounds of Formula I wherein R^2 is selected from
the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂.

Yet more preferred are compounds of Formula I wherein:

25 R^1 is



R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)- and R⁹SO₂;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, prop-2-yl, n-butyl, isobutyl, but-2-yl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-methanesulfinyl-ethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, tolyl, naphthalen-2-ylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl, and hydroxymethyl;

R⁴ is R⁵C(O)-;

5 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of:

methyl, especially halogenated methyl, more especially trifluoromethyl, especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted methyl, more especially phenoxy-methyl, 4-fluoro-phenoxy-methyl, especially heterocycle substituted methyl, more especially 2-thiophenyl-methyl;

ethyl, especially piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;

10 butyl, especially aryl substituted butyl, more especially 4-(4-methoxy)phenyl-butyl; isopentyl;

cyclohexyl;

pentanonyl, especially 4-pentanonyl;

15 butenyl, especially aryl substituted butenyl, more especially 4,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-but-3-enyl;

acetyl;

phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more halogens, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl and 4-fluorophenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more aryloxy or C₁₋₆alkoxy groups, more especially 3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl, 3-benzyloxy-4-

20 methoxy-phenyl, especially phenyl substituted with one or more C₁₋₆alkyl sulfonyl groups, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl;

benzyl;

naphthalenyl, especially naphthyl-2-yl;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

25 furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-nitro-furan-2-yl, 5-(4-nitrophenyl)-furan-2-yl, 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially halogen substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-bromo-furan-2-yl, more especially aryl substituted furanyl, even more especially 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furanyl, even more especially 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, and 2,4-dimethyl-furan-3-yl;

tetrahydrofuranyl, especially tetrahydrofuran-2-yl;

30 benzofuranyl, especially benzofuran-2-yl, and substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-(2-piperazin-4-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester-ethoxy) benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-

- morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-yl, 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-yl; especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 7-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, especially halogen substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-fluoro-
- 5 benzofuran-2-yl, 5,6-difluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted benzofuranyl, most especially 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; also 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 6-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;
- 10 naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl, alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;
- benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, especially benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl; especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, more especially 5,6-dimethoxy- benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;
- quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-3-yl, quinolin-4-yl, quinolin-6-yl, and
- 15 quinolin-8-yl;
- quinoxaliny, especially quinoxalin-2-yl;
- 1,8 naphthyridinyl, especially 1,8 naphthyridin-2-yl;
- indolyl, especially indol-2-yl, especially indol-6-yl, indol-5-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted indolyl, more especially N-methyl-indol-2-yl;
- 20 pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-5-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted pyridinyl, more especially 2-methyl-pyridin-5-yl, and oxy-pyridinyl, especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;;
- furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridinyl, especially 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl;
- 25 thiophenyl, especially thiophen-3-yl, also thiophen-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thiophenyl, more especially 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl and 5-methyl-thiophen-3-yl, especially halogen substituted thiophenyl, more especially 4,5-dibromo-thiophen-2-yl;
- thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl, more especially 5-*tert*-butyl-3-methyl-
- 30 thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl;
- isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl, more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl;

oxazolyl, especially oxazol-4-yl, more especially 5-methyl-2-phenyl oxazol-4-yl, 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazol-4-yl; and

1H-benzimidazolyl, especially 1H-benzimidazol-5-yl.

- 5 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of:
methyl;
ethyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl-substituted ethyl, more especially 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl;
propyl;
butyl, especially C_{1-6} butyl, more especially 3-methylbutyl;
10 *tert*-butyl, particularly when R^2 is $R^9OC(O)$;
isopentyl;
phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, more especially 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, especially C_{1-6} alkoxy phenyl, more especially 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, especially cyanophenyl, more
15 especially 2-cyanophenyl; especially C_{1-6} alkyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-ethylphenyl, 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl sulfonyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, and 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;
toluyl, especially Het-substituted toluyl, more especially 3-(pyridin-2-yl)toluyl;
20 naphthylene, especially naphthyl-2-ene;
benzoic acid, especially 2-benzoic acid;
benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;
benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, especially benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-4-yl;
pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, especially 1-oxy-pyridinyl, more
25 especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl; especially C_{1-6} alkylpyridinyl, more especially 3-methyl-pyridin-2-yl, 6-methyl-pyridin-2-yl;
thiophenyl, especially thiophenyl-2-yl;
thiazolyl, especially thiazol-2-yl;
1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, more especially
30 C_{1-6} alkyl substituted imidazolyl, even more especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl, and 1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl;

triazolyl, especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 1H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl,
 especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted 1H-[1,2,4]triazolyl, more especially 5-methyl-1H-
 [1,2,4]triazol-3-yl; and

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl,
 5 more especially 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl.

R' is H;

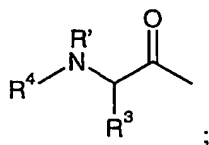
R'' is H; and

R''' is H.

10

More preferred are compounds of Formula I wherein:

R¹ is



15

R² is R⁹SO₂;

R³ is isobutyl;

R⁴ is R⁵C(O);

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of: 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, thieno[3,2-
 b]thiophen-2-yl, 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-yl, quinoxalin-2-yl, and quinolin-2-yl, preferably
 20 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl,
 preferably 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

R' is H; and

R''' is H;

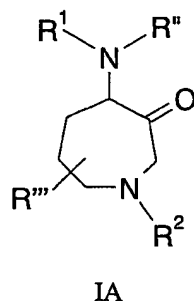
25

Most preferred is such compound wherein:

R⁵ is 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl; and

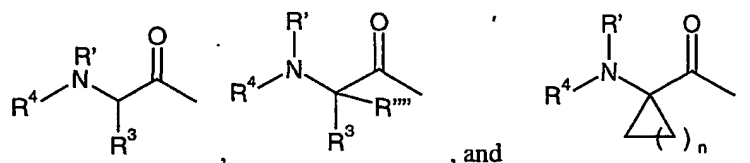
R⁹ is 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

An embodiment (IA) of the present invention provides compounds of Formula IA:



5 wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of:



10 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, R^9SO_2- , $R^9R^{11}NC(O)-$, and $R^9SO_2R^{11}NC(O)-$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl and $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, preferably C_{1-6} alkyl;

15 R^3 and R' may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

R^4 is $R^5C(O)-$;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, preferably Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

20 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, preferably H;

R' is H;

R'' is H;

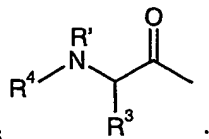
25 R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl, preferably H;

R^m is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl; and

n is an integer from 1 to 5, preferably n is 3;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

5



In embodiment IA, when R^1 is

R^3 is preferably C₁₋₆alkyl;

R^3 is more preferably selected from the group consisting of: but-2-yl and isobutyl.

10 R^3 is most preferably isobutyl.

R^4 is R⁵C(O)-.

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, preferably Het-C₁₋₆alkyl;

More preferably, R^5 is selected from the group consisting of:

15 piperidin-ethyl, especially piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, especially benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;

furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially aryl substituted furanyl, such as 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, more especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furanyl, even more especially 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, and

20 2,4-dimethyl-furan-3-yl;

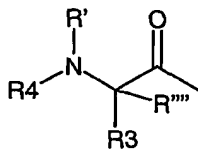
benzofuranyl, especially benzofuran-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, especially halogen substituted benzofuranyl, more especially 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted benzofuranyl, most especially 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 25 and 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; also 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;

naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, especially 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;

30 benzo[*b*]thiophenyl, especially benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;

quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl;

quinoxaliny, especially quinoxalin-2-yl;
 pyridiny, especially pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-5-yl, and oxy-pyridiny,
 especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;
 furo[3,2-b]-pyridiny, especially furo[3,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted
 5 furo[3,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl, especially 3-methyl-furo[3,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl;
 thiopheny, especially thiophen-3-yl, and thiophen-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted
 thiopheny, especially 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl and 5-methyl-thiophen-3-yl; and
 thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl; and
 1H-benzimidazolyl, especially 1H-benzimidazol-5-yl.
 10 R⁵ is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:
 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophen-2-yl, 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-yl,
 quinoxalin-2-yl, and quinolin-2-yl.



In embodiment IA, when R¹ is

15

R³ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl and Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl.

R³ is preferably C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl.

20 R³ is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, cyclohexylmethyl, and tolyl.

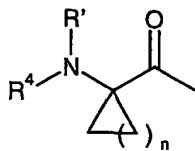
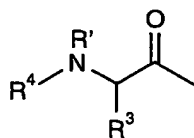
R^{'''} is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl;

R^{'''} is preferably C₁₋₆alkyl;

25 R^{'''} is more preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl.

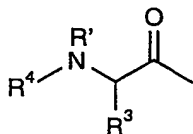
Most preferably R^{'''} is methyl.

In such compounds, R' and R⁴ are as described above wherein



In embodiment IA, when R¹ is

- 5 n is an integer of from 1 to 5; preferably 3; and
 R' and R⁴ are as described above wherein



- 10 The cyclic ring may be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of C₁₋₆alkyl,
 C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl, ArC₀₋₆alkyl, or
 halogen.

The cyclic ring is preferably unsubstituted.

- 15 In embodiment IA, R² is selected from the group consisting of:
 C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂-, R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-, and
 R⁹SO₂R¹¹NC(O)-.

- 20 More preferably R² is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl,
 R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂-, and R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-.

Even more preferably, R² is selected from the group consisting of: Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl,
 R⁹C(O)-, and R⁹SO₂-.

- 25 Most preferably R² is R⁹SO₂-.

In such embodiment:

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

5 R^9 is preferably selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.

More preferably, R^9 is selected from the group consisting of:

ethyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl-substituted ethyl, more especially 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl;

propyl, especially prop-1-yl;

isopentyl;

10 butyl, especially but-1-yl;

phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, more especially 3-fluorophenyl, 4-

fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl; especially C_{1-6} alkyl substituted phenyl, more especially 4-

ethyl-phenyl, 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, especially C_{1-6} alkyl sulfonyl substituted

phenyl, more especially 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, and 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;

15 pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridinyl, more especially 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl;

1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted imidazolyl,

especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl; and

isoxazolyl, especially isoxazol-4-yl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted isoxazolyl, especially

20 3,5-dimethyl- isoxazol-4-yl.

When R^2 is R^9SO_2 , R^9 is most preferably selected from the group consisting of: pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

25 When R^2 is $R^9SO_2R^{11}NC(O)-$, R^9 is preferably Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, more preferably Ar, most preferably substituted phenyl such as 2-methyl phenyl, 4-methyl phenyl, 2-chloro phenyl, 4-fluoro phenyl.

When R^2 is $R^9C(O)-$, R^9 is preferably selected from the group consisting of
30 C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, more preferably 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 2-cyclohexyl ethyl, and isopentyl.

When R^2 is $R^9SO_2R^{11}NC(O)-$, R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of:

H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl. Preferably in such embodiment, R¹¹ is H.

R² may suitably be selected from the group consisting of:

C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, preferably C₁₋₆alkyl and Het-
5 C₀₋₆alkyl,

When R² is Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, R² is preferably phenyl, especially substituted phenyl, more especially halogen substituted phenyl, even more especially 2-fluorobenzyl.

10 When R² is C₁₋₆alkyl, R² is preferably selected from 1-propyl, 1-butyl, and 1-pentyl.

When R² is Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl is preferably Het-methyl, and Het in Het-methyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of:

pyridinyl, especially pyridin-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkylpyridinyl, especially 6-methyl-pyridin-
15 2-yl;

thiophenyl, especially thiophene-2-yl;

benzo[b]thiophen-2-yl;

thiazolyl, especially thiazol-4-yl such as isothiazol-3-yl;

1H-imidazolyl, especially 1H-imidazol-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted imidazolyl,
20 especially 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2yl;

triazolyl, especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-yl, especially C₁₋₆alkyl substituted 3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl, more especially 3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazolyl -4-yl;

quinolinyl, especially quinolin-2-yl, quinolin-2-yl;

25 furanyl, especially furan-2-yl, especially substituted furanyl, such as 5-ethyl-furan-2-yl;

thieno[3,2-b]thiophene, especially thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl, especially 3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-yl.

30 The compounds of embodiment IA have the same uses described throughout this specification for compounds of Formula I. The compounds of embodiment IA may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions and used in methods of treatment as described for compounds of Formula I throughout this specification.

Compounds of Formula I selected from the following group are particularly preferred embodiments of the present invention:

Example No.	Chemical Name
1	{(S)-1-[1-((S)-2-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]}carbamic acid benzyl ester;
2	Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid[(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
3	Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
4	Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
5	Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
6	Naphthylene-2-sulphonyl [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
7	Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
8	3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
9	4-{(S)-Methyl-2-[(quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]pentanoylamino}-3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]azepanium;
10	1-((S)-2-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-4-{(S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]-pentanoylamino}-3-oxo-azepanium;
11	1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxole-carbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium;
12	1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium;
13	3-Oxo-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium;

- 14 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 15 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide;
- 16 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 17 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 18 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 19 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 20 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 21 Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 22 1H_Indole-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 23 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 24 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide;
- 25 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 26 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-phenethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]amide;

- 27 Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-phenethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]amide;
- 28 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 29 Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 30 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 31 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 32 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]amide;
- 33 4-Methyl-pentanoic acid {3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl-acetyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 34 ((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-naphthylene-2-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 35 (S)-4-Methyl-2-[(naphthylene-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-pentenoic acid [3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 36 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl)-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester;
- 37 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- 38 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 39 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 40 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl [azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester;
- 41 5-(2-piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 42 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 43 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid {3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide;
- 44 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide;
- 45 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 46 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-N-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-acetamide;
- 47 4-[(S)-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester;
- 48 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 49 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 50 Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 51 Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 52 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 53 Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 54 Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 55 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 56 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 57 1,8-Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 58 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 59 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 60 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 61 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 62 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 63 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 64 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 65 Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 66 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-phenoxy-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;

- 67 (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 68 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl}-amide;
- 69 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 70 4-((S)-2-tert-Butylcarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester;
- 71 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 72 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 73 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 74 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 75 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 76 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 77 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 78 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 79 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 80 Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-(3,4-dichloro-benzene-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 81 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 82 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 83 2-(4-[(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid;
- 84 3-(4-[(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid;
- 85 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 86 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 87 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 88 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 89 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 90 (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 91 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(3-phenyl-uriedo)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 92 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[6,6-dimethyl-3-oxo-1(pyridine-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 93 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 94 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 95 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 96 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 97 Thiophene-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 98 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 99 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 100 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 101 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-2-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 102 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 103 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide;
- 104 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 105 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 106 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 107 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide;
- 108 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-butyl}amide;

- 109 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 110 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 111 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl] butyl} amide;
- 112 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 113 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 114 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 115 (S)-2-(2-Benzoyloxy-acetyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 116 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 117 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 118 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 119 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-bromo-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 120 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 121 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-oxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 122 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 123 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 124 5-*tert*-Butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 125 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 126 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 127 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 128 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 129 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-amide;
- 130 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 131 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 132 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 133 (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl)-amide;
- 134 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 135 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- 136 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl}-methyl-amide;
- 137 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 138 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 139 (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 140 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 141 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 142 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl}-methyl-amide;
- 143 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 144 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 145 (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 146 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

- 147 Furan-2-carboxylic acid ({(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl}-methyl)-amide;
- 148 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[{(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide};
- 149 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[{(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide};
- 150 (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 151 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 152 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 153 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 154 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 155 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 156 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};
- 157 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-{{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide};

- 158 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 159 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 160 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 161 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 162 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 163 5-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 164 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 165 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 166 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 167 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 168 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 169 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 170 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 171 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 172 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 173 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 174 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 175 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 176 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 177 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 178 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 179 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 180 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 181 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- 182 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 183 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 184 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 185 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 186 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 187 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 188 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 189 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 190 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 191 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 192 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-tridueterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 193 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 194 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide;
- 195 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 196 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 197 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methanesulfinyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide;
- 198 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-amide;
- 199 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide;
- 200 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 201 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide;
- 202 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-hydroxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide;
- 203 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 204 1-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 205 3,4-Dimethoxy-N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-benzamide;
- 206 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 207 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 208 (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 209 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 210 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 211 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(quinoline-8-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 212 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(naphthylene-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 213 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 214 N-{(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 215 Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 216 (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 217 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 218 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 219 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 220 N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 221 (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(2-cyano-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 222 N-{(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-4-methanesulfonyl-1-benzamide;

- 223 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 224 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 225 (S)-4-Methyl-2-[4-oxo-4-((4-phenoxy-phenyl)-butyrylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 226 N-{(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide;
- 227 Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 228 4-Methansulfonyl-N-{(S)-1-[4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;
- 229 4-Methansulfonyl-N-{(S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide;
- 230 ({(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester;
- 231 (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 232 (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzoyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 233 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 234 (S)-4-Methyl-2-(5-oxo-hexanoylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 235 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 236 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 237 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 238 7-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 239 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 240 (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 241 (S)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 242 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclopropyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 243 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methylsulfanyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide;
- 244 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 245 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 246 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 247 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 248 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 249 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 250 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 251 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 252 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 253 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 254 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 255 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 256 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 257 5,5-Bis-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pent-4-enoic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 258 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 259 Naphthylene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 260 Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 261 Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 262 Naphthylene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 263 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(cyclohexyl-propionyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 264 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 265 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 266 (S)-Acetylamino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 267 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide;
- 268 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(cyclohexyl-propionyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 269 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 270 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide;
- 271 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-benzyloxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 272 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-hydroxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide;
- 273 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 274 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 275 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 276 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 277 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;

- 278 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide;
- 279 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

The following compounds are also particularly preferred embodiments of the present invention:

- 280 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[-(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide;
- 281 (S)-4-methyl-2-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propanoylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- 282 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[-(4-ethyl-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl)- amide;
- 283 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 284 Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 285 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 286 Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 287 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 288 Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 289 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl)- amide
- 290 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(ethanesulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl)- amide;

- 291 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 292 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 293 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 294 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(R)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 295 3-Methyl-furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 296 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 297 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 298 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 299 3-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 300 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 301 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 302 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

- 303 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 304 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 305 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 306 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 307 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 308 3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 309 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 310 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 311 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 312 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 313 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 314 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 315 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 316 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 317 3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

- 318 2,5-Dimethyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 319 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 320 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 321 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 322 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 323 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
- 324 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 325 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 326 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 327 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 328 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 329 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 330 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1,3-dimethyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

- 331 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;
- 332 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;
- 333 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;
- 334 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 335 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 336 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 337 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 338 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 339 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 340 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 341 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 342 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

- 343 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 344 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 345 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;
- 346 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 347 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 348 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methylpyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-amide;
- 349 Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 350 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 351 2,4-Dimethylfuran-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 352 Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;
- 353 Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide;

- 354 Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 355 4-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 356 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 357 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 358 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-butyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 359 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-propyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 360 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 361 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 362 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(5-ethyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 363 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 364 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-ylmethyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 365 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(isothiazol-3-ylmethyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 366 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide;

- 367 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzo[b]thiophen-2-ylmethyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
- 368 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide;
- 369 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 370 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 371 2-Oxy-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 372 1H-Benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 373 4-{(S)-2-[(1-Benzofuran-2-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-1-methyl-3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepanium;
- 374 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 375 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 376 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 377 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 378 Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
- 379 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2R)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
- 380 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide; and

381 Furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[-3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide.

Particularly preferred compounds of embodiment IA are Example Nos. 280 to 381 in the list herein above.

5 Specific representative compounds of the present invention are set forth in Examples 1-381.

Compared to the corresponding 5 and 6 membered ring compounds, the 7 membered ring compounds of the present invention are configurationally more stable at the carbon center alpha to the ketone.

10 The present invention includes deuterated analogs of the inventive compounds. A representative example of such a deuterated compound is set forth in Example 192. A representative synthetic route for the deuterated compounds of the present invention is set forth in Scheme 4, below. The deuterated compounds of the present invention exhibit superior chiral stability compared to the protonated isomer.

15 Where possible the present invention includes quaternary salts of the inventive compounds. A representative example of such a quaternary salt is set forth in Example 373. A representative synthetic route for the quaternary salts of the present invention is set forth in Scheme 6, below.

20 Definitions

The present invention includes all hydrates, solvates, complexes and prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. Prodrugs are any covalently bonded compounds which release the active parent drug according to Formula I *in vivo*. If a chiral center or another form of an isomeric center is present in a compound of the present invention, all forms of such isomer or isomers, including enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended to be covered herein. Inventive compounds containing a chiral center may be used as a racemic mixture, an enantiomerically enriched mixture, or the racemic mixture may be separated using well-known techniques and an individual enantiomer may be used alone. In cases in which compounds have unsaturated carbon-carbon double bonds, both the cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers are within the scope of this invention. In cases wherein compounds may exist in tautomeric forms, such as keto-enol tautomers, each tautomeric form is contemplated as

30

being included within this invention whether existing in equilibrium or predominantly in one form.

The meaning of any substituent at any one occurrence in Formula I or any subformula thereof is independent of its meaning, or any other substituent's meaning, at any other occurrence, unless specified otherwise.

Abbreviations and symbols commonly used in the peptide and chemical arts are used herein to describe the compounds of the present invention. In general, the amino acid abbreviations follow the IUPAC-IUB Joint Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature as described in *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 158, 9 (1984).

"Proteases" are enzymes that catalyze the cleavage of amide bonds of peptides and proteins by nucleophilic substitution at the amide bond, ultimately resulting in hydrolysis. Such proteases include: cysteine proteases, serine proteases, aspartic proteases, and metalloproteases. The compounds of the present invention are capable of binding more strongly to the enzyme than the substrate and in general are not subject to cleavage after enzyme catalyzed attack by the nucleophile. They therefore competitively prevent proteases from recognizing and hydrolyzing natural substrates and thereby act as inhibitors.

The term "amino acid" as used herein refers to the D- or L- isomers of alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine and valine.

"C₁₋₆alkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl, pentyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl and hexyl and the simple aliphatic isomers thereof. C₁₋₆alkyl may be optionally substituted by a moiety selected from the group consisting of: OR¹⁴, C(O)R¹⁴, SR¹⁴, S(O)R¹⁴, NR¹⁴₂, R¹⁴NC(O)OR⁵, CO₂R¹⁴, CO₂NR¹⁴₂, N(C=NH)NH₂, Het, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, and Ar; where R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl; and R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

"C₃₋₆cycloalkyl" as applied herein is meant to include substituted and unsubstituted cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane and cyclohexane.

"C₂₋₆ alkenyl" as applied herein means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein a carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon double bond. C₂₋₆alkenyl

includes ethylene, 1-propene, 2-propene, 1-butene, 2-butene, isobutene and the several isomeric pentenes and hexenes. Both cis and trans isomers are included.

"C₂₋₆alkynyl" means an alkyl group of 2 to 6 carbons wherein one carbon-carbon single bond is replaced by a carbon-carbon triple bond. C₂₋₆ alkynyl includes acetylene, 1-propyne, 2-propyne, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 3-butyne and the simple isomers of pentyne and hexyne.

"Halogen" means F, Cl, Br, and I.

"Ar" or "aryl" means phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted by one or more of Ph-C₀₋₆alkyl; Het-C₀₋₆alkyl; C₁₋₆alkoxy; Ph-C₀₋₆alkoxy; Het-C₀₋₆alkoxy; OH, (CH₂)₁₋₆NR¹⁵R¹⁶; O(CH₂)₁₋₆NR¹⁵R¹⁶; C₁₋₆alkyl, OR¹⁷, N(R¹⁷)₂, SR¹⁷, CF₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R¹⁷, CON(R¹⁷), F, Cl, Br or I; where R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ph-C₀₋₆alkyl, naphthyl-C₀₋₆alkyl or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl; and R¹⁷ is phenyl, naphthyl, or C₁₋₆alkyl.

As used herein "Het" or "heterocyclic" represents a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic, a stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic, or a stable 11- to 18-membered tricyclic heterocyclic ring which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable structure, and may optionally be substituted with one or two moieties selected from C₀₋₆Ar, C₁₋₆alkyl, OR¹⁷, N(R¹⁷)₂, SR¹⁷, CF₃, NO₂, CN, CO₂R¹⁷, CON(R¹⁷), F, Cl, Br and I, where R¹⁷ is phenyl, naphthyl, or C₁₋₆alkyl. Examples of such heterocycles include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, 1-oxo-pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolynyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolynyl, thiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzoxazolyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl, thiophenyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, thieno[3,2-b]thiophenyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolyl, 1,8 naphthyridinyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzoxazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl, as well as triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl which are available by routine

chemical synthesis and are stable. The term heteroatom as applied herein refers to oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur.

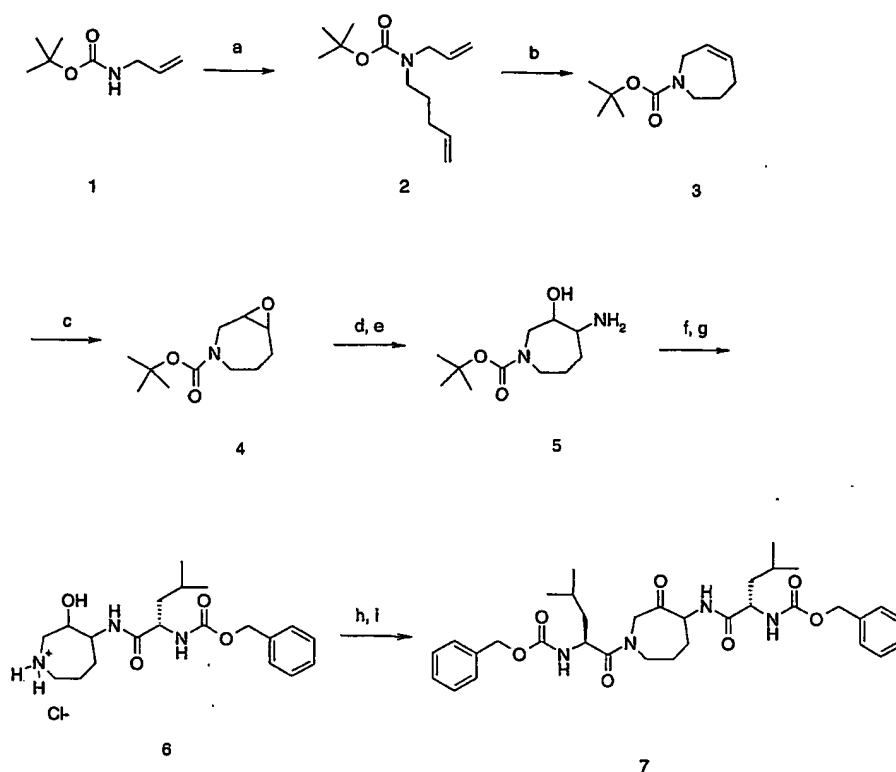
Here and throughout this application the term C_0 denotes the absence of the substituent group immediately following; for instance, in the moiety $ArC_0\text{-}6\text{alkyl}$, when C is 0, the substituent is Ar, e.g., phenyl. Conversely, when the moiety $ArC_0\text{-}6\text{alkyl}$ is identified as a specific aromatic group, e.g., phenyl, it is understood that the value of C is 0.

Certain radical groups are abbreviated herein. t-Bu refers to the tertiary butyl radical, Boc refers to the t-butyloxycarbonyl radical, Fmoc refers to the fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl radical, Ph refers to the phenyl radical, Cbz refers to the benzyloxycarbonyl radical.

Certain reagents are abbreviated herein. m-CPBA refers to 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, EDC refers to N-ethyl-N'(dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide, DMF refers to dimethyl formamide, DMSO refers to dimethyl sulfoxide, TEA refers to triethylamine, TFA refers to trifluoroacetic acid, and THF refers to tetrahydrofuran.

Methods of Preparation

Compounds of the general formula I may be prepared in a fashion analogous to that outlined in Schemes 1, 2 and 3. Alkylation of *tert*-butyl N-allylcarbamate (**1**) with a base such as sodium hydride and 5-bromo-1-pentene provides the diene **2**. Treatment of **2** with either 2,6-diisopropylphenylimido neophylidene molybdenum bis(*tert*-butoxide) or bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride olefin metathesis catalysts developed by Grubbs provides the azepine **3**. Epoxidation of **3** with standard oxidizing agents common to the art such as *m*-CPBA provide the epoxide **4**. Nucleophilic epoxide ring opening may be effected with a reagent such as sodium azide to provide the azido alcohol (not shown) which may be reduced to the amino alcohol **5** under conditions common to the art such as 1,3-propanedithiol and triethylamine in methanol or with hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon. Acylation of **5** with an acid such as Cbz-leucine in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the BOC protecting group under acidic conditions provides the amine salt **6**. Coupling of **6** with Cbz-leucine may be effected with a coupling agent such as EDC to provide the intermediate alcohol (not shown) which was oxidized with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex in DMSO and triethylamine to provide the ketone **7**.

Scheme 1

Reagents and conditions: a.) NaH, 5-bromo-1-pentene, DMF; b.) 2,6-diisopropylphenylimido neophylidene molybdenum bis(tert-butoxide) or bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride catalyst, toluene c.) *m*-CPBA, CH₂Cl₂; d.) NaN₃, CH₃OH, H₂O, NH₄Cl; e.) 10% Pd/C, H₂; f.) Cbz-leucine, EDC, CH₂Cl₂; g.) HCl, EtOAc; h.) Cbz-leucine, EDC, CH₂Cl₂; i.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA.

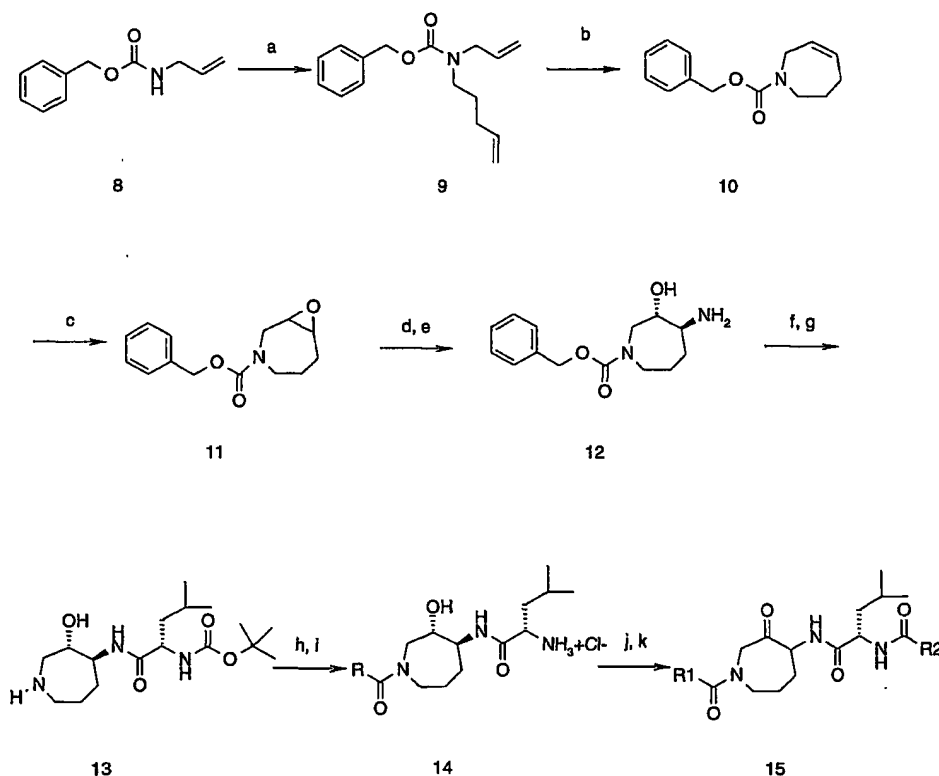
Compounds of the general formula I wherein R¹ and R² are amides may be prepared in the general fashion outlined in Scheme 2. Alkylation of N-Cbz allyl amine (8) with a base such as sodium hydride and 5-bromo-1-pentene provides the diene 9. Treatment of 9 with bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium(IV)dichloride olefin metathesis catalyst developed by Grubbs provides the azepine 10. Epoxidation of 10 with standard oxidizing agents common to the art such as *m*-CPBA provide the epoxide 11. Nucleophilic epoxide ring opening may be effected with a reagent such as sodium azide to provide the azido alcohol (not shown) which may be reduced to the amino alcohol 12 with a reducing agent such as propanedithiol in the presence of triethylamine. Acylation of 12 with N-Boc-

leucine and a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the Cbz protecting group under hydrogenolysis conditions provides the amine **13**. Coupling of **13** with a carboxylic acid was effected with a coupling agent such as EDC followed by removal of the acid labile N-Boc protecting group with an acid such as HCl or TFA provides intermediate **14**.

- 5 Acylation of **14** may be effected with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as EDC to give the intermediate alcohol (not shown) which is oxidized with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex in DMSO and triethylamine to provide the ketone **15**.

10

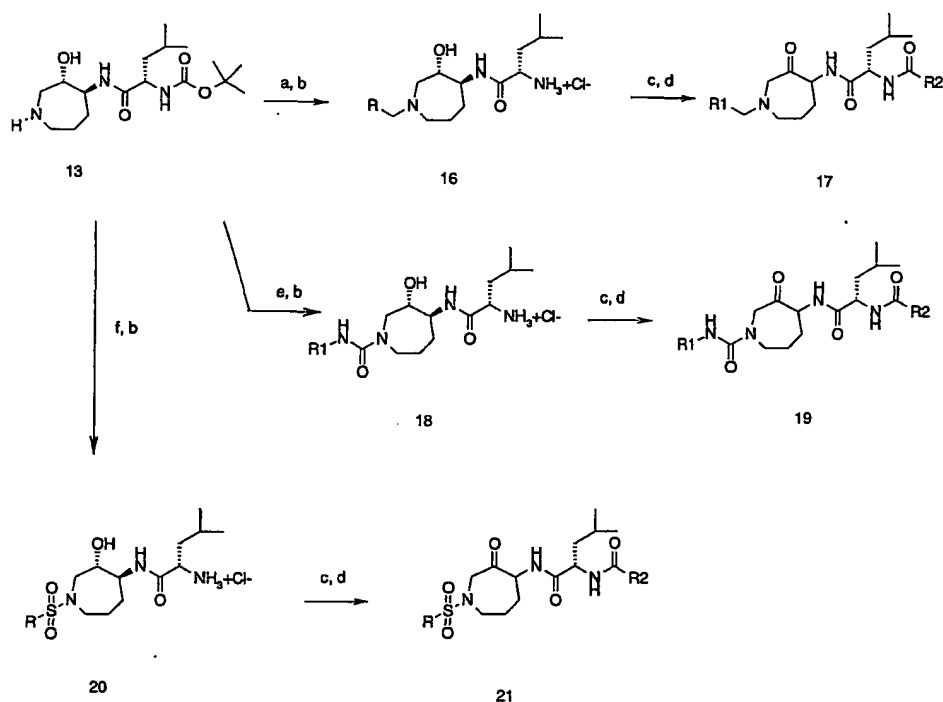
Scheme 2



- Reagents and conditions: a.) NaH, 5-bromo-1-pentene, DMF; b.) bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride catalyst, CH₂Cl₂; c.) *m*-CPBA, CH₂Cl₂; d.) NaN₃, CH₃OH, H₂O, NH₄Cl; e.) propanedithiol, CH₃OH, TEA; f.) Boc-leucine, EDC, CH₂Cl₂; g.) 10% Pd/C, H₂; h.) R₁CO₂H, EDC, CH₂Cl₂ or R₁COCl, CH₂Cl₂; i.) HCl/ EtOAc; j.) R₂CO₂H, EDC, CH₂Cl₂; k.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA.

- Compounds of the general formula I wherein R^2 is an alkyl, urea or sulphonamide group and R^1 is an amide may be prepared in the general fashion outlined in Scheme 3. Reductive amination of **13** may be effected by treatment with an aldehyde followed by a reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride. Subsequent deprotection of the N-Boc group under acidic conditions provides the amine salt **16**. Coupling of **16** with an acid chloride or with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as EDC followed by oxidation of the intermediate alcohol (not shown) with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex provides the ketone **17**. Alternatively, treatment of amine **13** with an isocyanate followed by deprotection of the N-Boc group provides the amine salt **18**. Acylation and oxidation provides the ketone **19**. Further derivatization of amine **13** may be effected by treatment with a sulphonyl chloride followed by deprotection of the N-Boc group to provide the amine salt **20**. Acylation and oxidation provides the ketone **21**.

15

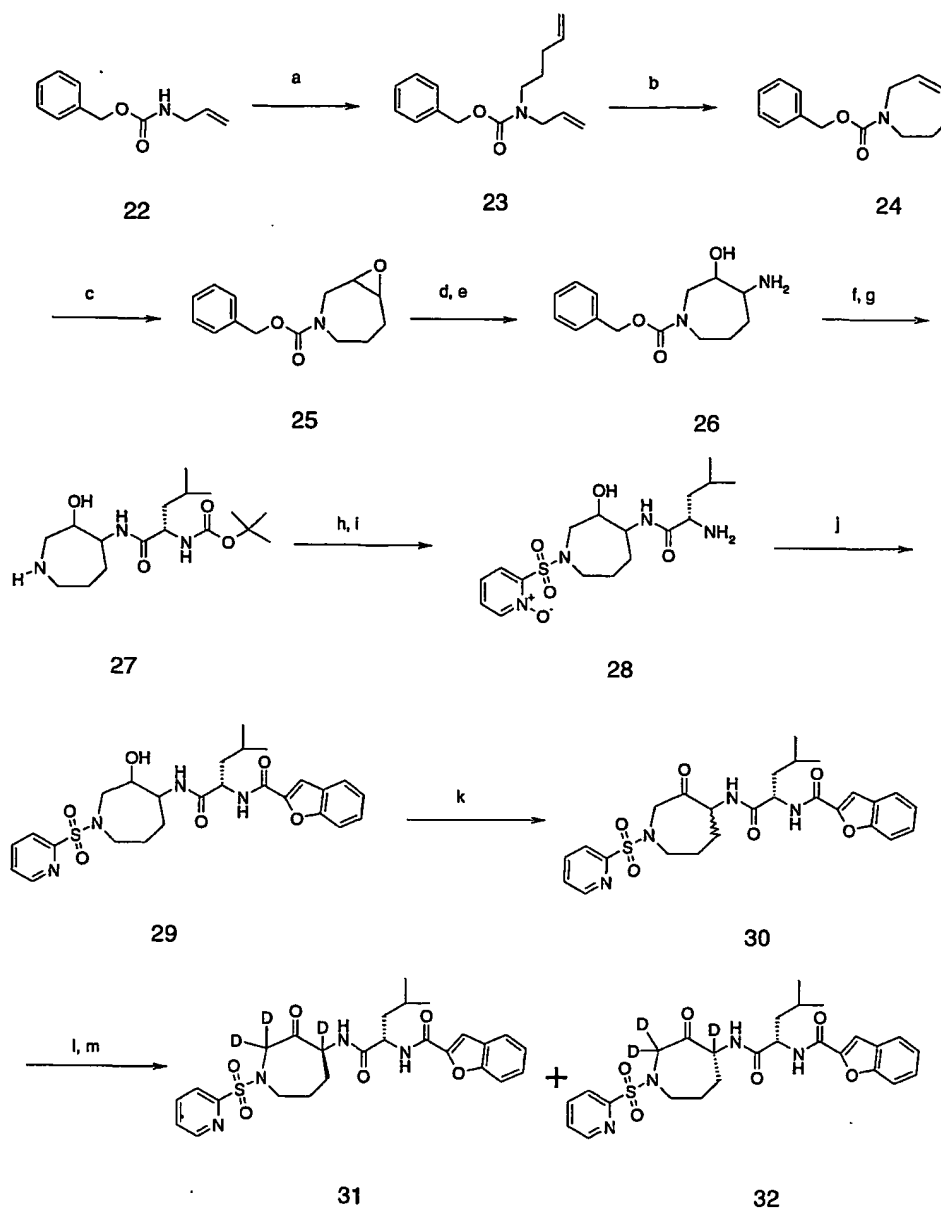
Scheme 3

Reagents and conditions: a.) R_1CHO , $NaBH(OAc)_3$; b.) HCl; c.) R_2CO_2H , EDC, CH_2Cl_2 ; d.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA; e.) R_1NCO , base; f.) R_1SO_2Cl , TEA, CH_2Cl_2 .

The deuterated compound of the Example 192 may be conveniently prepared according to Scheme 4. The skilled artisan will understand from Example 192 and Scheme 4 how to make any of the the deuterated compounds of the present invention.

The individual diastereomers of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-
5 [(2,2',4-trideuterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide **31**
and **32** may be prepared as outlined in Scheme 4. Alkylation of allyl-carbamic acid benzyl
ester **22** with 5-bromo-1-pentene in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride provides
the diene **23**. Treatment of diene **23** with bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene
ruthenium (IV) dichloride developed by Grubbs provides the 2,3,4,7-tetrahydro-azepine-1-
10 carboxylic acid benzyl ester **24**. Epoxidation of azepine **24** may be effected with standard
oxidizing agents common to the art such as *m*-CPBA to provide epoxide **25**. Nucleophilic
epoxide ring opening of **25** may be effected with a reagent such as sodium azide to provide
the azido alcohol (not shown).

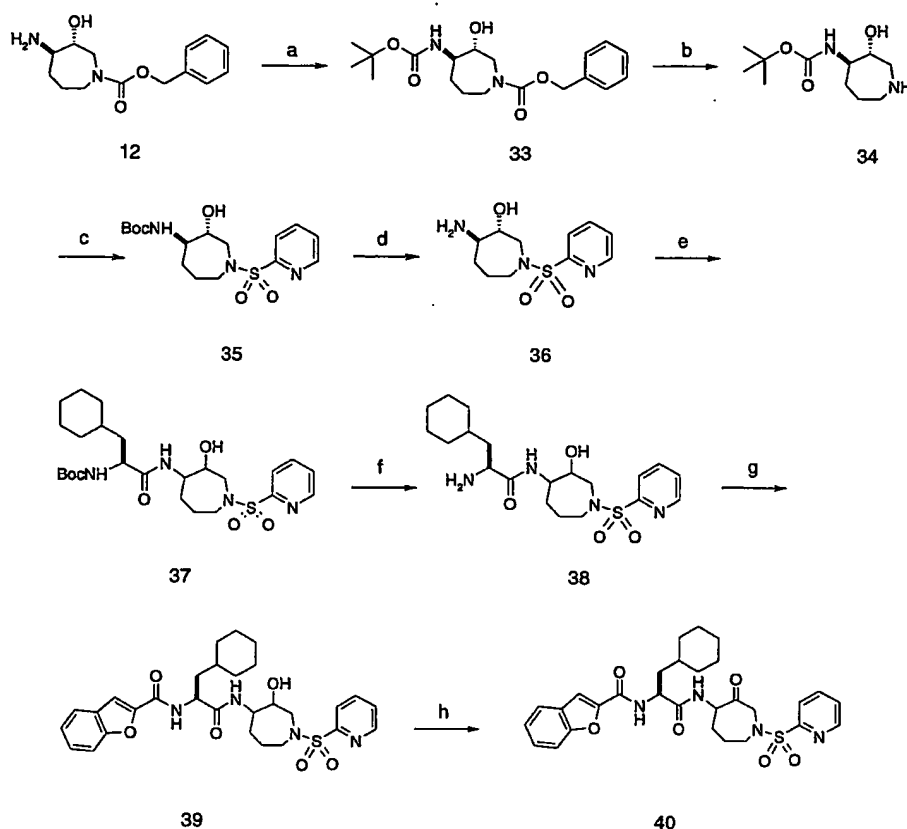
Scheme 4



- Reagents and Conditions:** a.) NaH, 5-bromo-1-pentene, DMF; b.) bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride, CH_2Cl_2 ; c.) *m*-CPBA, CH_2Cl_2 ; d.) NaN_3 , CH_3OH , H_2O , NH_4Cl ; e.) 1,3-propanedithiol, TEA, methanol; f.) N-Boc-leucine, EDC, CH_2Cl_2 ; g.) 10% Pd/C, H_2 ; h.) 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride, TEA, CH_2Cl_2 ; i.) 4 N HCl/dioxane, methanol; j.) benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, EDC, CH_2Cl_2 ; k.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO, TEA; l.) $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}:\text{D}_2\text{O}$ (10:1), TEA; m.) HPLC separation.

The intermediate azido alcohol may be reduced to the amino alcohol **26** under conditions common to the art such as 1,3-propanedithiol and triethylamine in methanol or with triphenylphosphine in tetrahydrofuran and water. Acylation of **26** may be effected with an acid such as N-Boc-leucine in the presence of a coupling agent such as EDC. Removal of the benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group with hydrogen gas in the presence of 10% Pd/C provides the amine **27**. Treatment of the amine **27** with 2-pyridinesulphonyl chloride in the presence of triethylamine or saturated sodium bicarbonate and CH_2Cl_2 followed by removal of the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl protecting group under acidic conditions provides **28**. Coupling of **28** with benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid may be effected with a coupling agent such as EDC to provide intermediate alcohol **29**. Alcohol **29** may be oxidized with an oxidant such as sulfur trioxide pyridine complex in DMSO and triethylamine to provide the ketone **30** as a mixture of diastereomers. Treatment of ketone **30** with triethylamine in $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}:\text{D}_2\text{O}$ at reflux provides the deuterated analog as a mixture of diastereomers which are separated by HPLC to provide the deuterated compounds **31** and **32**.

Compounds of the general formula I may also be prepared as outlined in Scheme 5. The amine of compound **12** may be protected with di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate to provide the N-Boc derivative **33** (Scheme 2). Removal of the benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group may be effected by treatment of **33** with hydrogen gas in the presence of a catalyst such as 10% Pd/C to provide the amine **34**. Treatment of amine **34** with a sulfonyl chloride such as 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as N-methylmorpholine or triethylamine provides the sulfonamide derivative **35**. Removal of the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl protecting group may be effected with an acid such as hydrochloric acid to provide intermediate **36**. Coupling of **36** with an acid such as N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as HBTU or polymer supported EDC provides the alcohol intermediate **37**. Removal of the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl protecting group under acidic conditions provides amine **38**. Coupling of **38** with an acid such as benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent such as HBTU or polymer supported EDC provides alcohol **39**. Alcohol **39** may be oxidized with an oxidant common to the art such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex in DMSO and triethylamine or the Dess-Martin periodinane to provide the ketone **40**.

Scheme 5

- 5 **Reagents and Conditions:** (a) Di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate, THF; (b) H₂, 10% Pd/C, EtOAc; (c) 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride, TEA ; (d) HCl, EtOAc; (e) N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine, P-EDC, CH₂Cl₂; (f) HCl, CH₂Cl₂; (g) benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, P-EDC, CH₂Cl₂; (h) Dess-Martin periodinane, methylene chloride.

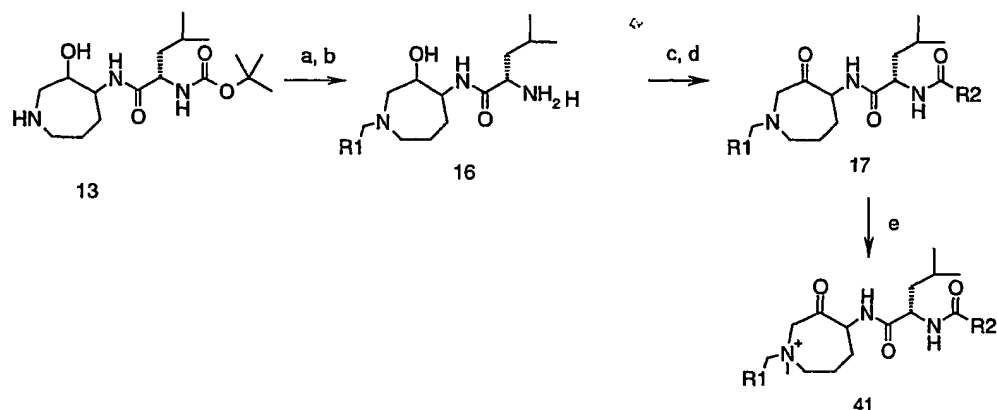
10 The quaternized, 4-amino-azepan-3-one compounds of the present invention may be conveniently prepared according to Scheme 6. The skilled artisan will understand from Scheme 6 how to make any of the quaternized, 4-amino-azepan-3-one compounds of the present invention. Reductive amination of 13 may be effected by treatment with an aldehyde followed by a reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride. Subsequent

15 deprotection of the N-Boc group under acidic conditions provides the amine salt 16. Treatment of 16 with an acid chloride or with a carboxylic acid in the presence of a coupling agent common to the art such as EDC followed by oxidation of the intermediate

alcohol (not shown) with an oxidant such as pyridine sulfur trioxide complex provides the ketone 17. Quaternization of the amine of 17 may be effected by treatment with an alkylating agent such as iodomethane to provide the quaternary amine salt 41.

5

Scheme 6



Reagents and conditions: a.) $R_1\text{CHO}$, $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$; b.) HCl ; c.) $R_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, EDC , CH_2Cl_2 ; d.) pyridine sulfur trioxide complex, DMSO , TEA ; e.) iodomethane

10

The starting materials used herein are commercially available amino acids or are prepared by routine methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and can be found in standard reference books, such as the COMPENDIUM OF ORGANIC SYNTHETIC METHODS, Vol. I-VI (published by Wiley-Interscience).

15

Coupling methods to form amide bonds herein are generally well known to the art. The methods of peptide synthesis generally set forth by Bodansky *et al.*, THE PRACTICE OF PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984; E. Gross and J. Meienhofer, THE PEPTIDES, Vol. 1, 1-284 (1979); and J.M. Stewart and J.D. Young, SOLID PHASE PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, 2d Ed., Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, Ill., 1984. are generally illustrative of the technique and are incorporated herein by reference.

20

Synthetic methods to prepare the compounds of this invention frequently employ protective groups to mask a reactive functionality or minimize unwanted side reactions. Such protective groups are described generally in Green, T.W, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1981). The term "amino protecting groups" generally refers to the Boc, acetyl, benzoyl, Fmoc and Cbz groups and

25

derivatives thereof as known to the art. Methods for protection and deprotection, and replacement of an amino protecting group with another moiety are well known.

Acid addition salts of the compounds of Formula I are prepared in a standard manner in a suitable solvent from the parent compound and an excess of an acid, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydrofluoric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, trifluoroacetic, maleic, succinic or methanesulfonic. Certain of the compounds form inner salts or zwitterions which may be acceptable. Cationic salts are prepared by treating the parent compound with an excess of an alkaline reagent, such as a hydroxide, carbonate or alkoxide, containing the appropriate cation; or with an appropriate organic amine. Cations such as Li^+ , Na^+ , K^+ , Ca^{++} , Mg^{++} and NH_4^+ are specific examples of cations present in pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Halides, sulfate, phosphate, alkanoates (such as acetate and trifluoroacetate), benzoates, and sulfonates (such as mesylate) are examples of anions present in pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Quaternary ammonium salts are prepared by treating a parent amine compound with an excess of alkyl halide, such as methyl iodide.

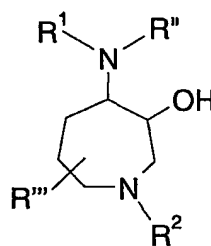
This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound according to Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient. Accordingly, the compounds of Formula I may be used in the manufacture of a medicament. Pharmaceutical compositions of the compounds of Formula I prepared as hereinbefore described may be formulated as solutions or lyophilized powders for parenteral administration. Powders may be reconstituted by addition of a suitable diluent or other pharmaceutically acceptable carrier prior to use. The liquid formulation may be a buffered, isotonic, aqueous solution. Examples of suitable diluents are normal isotonic saline solution, standard 5% dextrose in water or buffered sodium or ammonium acetate solution. Such formulation is especially suitable for parenteral administration, but may also be used for oral administration or contained in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer for insufflation. It may be desirable to add excipients such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, hydroxy cellulose, acacia, polyethylene glycol, mannitol, sodium chloride or sodium citrate.

Alternately, these compounds may be encapsulated, tableted or prepared in an emulsion or syrup for oral administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable solid or liquid carriers may be added to enhance or stabilize the composition, or to facilitate preparation of the composition. Solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, magnesium stearate or stearic acid, talc, pectin, acacia, agar or gelatin. Liquid carriers

- include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline and water. The carrier may also include a sustained release material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with a wax. The amount of solid carrier varies but, preferably, will be between about 20 mg to about 1 g per dosage unit. The pharmaceutical preparations are made following the conventional techniques of pharmacy involving milling, mixing, granulating, and compressing, when necessary, for tablet forms; or milling, mixing and filling for hard gelatin capsule forms. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation will be in the form of a syrup, elixir, emulsion or an aqueous or non-aqueous suspension. Such a liquid formulation may be administered directly p.o. or filled into a soft gelatin capsule.
- For rectal administration, the compounds of this invention may also be combined with excipients such as cocoa butter, glycerin, gelatin or polyethylene glycols and molded into a suppository.

Novel Intermediates

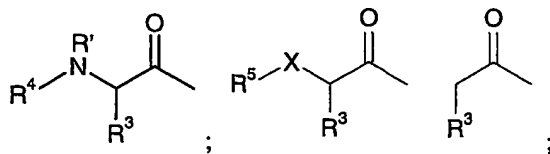
- Referring to the methods of preparing the compounds of Formula I set forth in Schemes 1-4 above, the skilled artisan will appreciate that the present invention includes all novel intermediates required to make the compounds of Formula I. In particular, the present invention provides the compounds of Formula II:

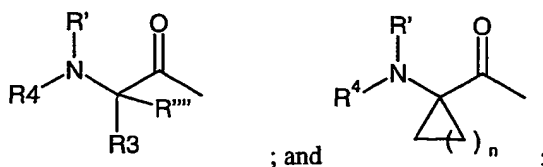


II

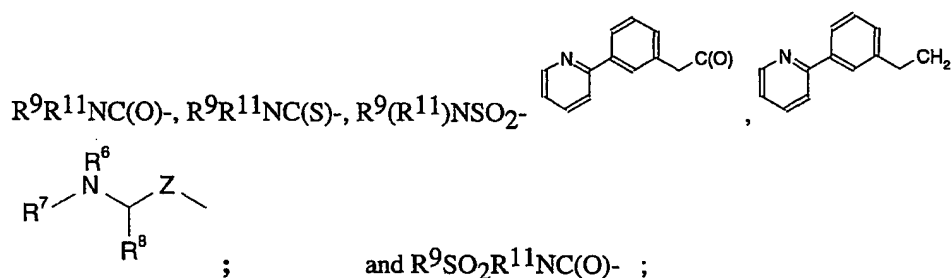
wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:





R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar-
 5 C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, $R^9C(S)-$, R^9SO_2- , $R^9OC(O)-$,



R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-
 10 C_{0-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl and Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^3 and R' may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-
 C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^5C(O)-$, $R^5C(S)-$, R^5SO_2- , $R^5OC(O)-$,
 $R^5R^{12}NC(O)-$, and $R^5R^{12}NC(S)-$;

15 R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, or Het-
 C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl-
 20 C_{0-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^{10}C(O)-$, $R^{10}C(S)-$, $R^{10}SO_2-$, $R^{10}OC(O)-$,
 $R^{10}R^{13}NC(O)-$, and $R^{10}R^{13}NC(S)-$;

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} alkynyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl and Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl,
 25 Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl;

R^{10} is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl,

C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

5 R¹² is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

10 R'' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, or Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

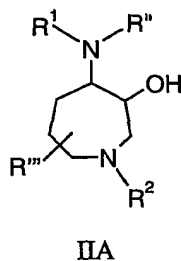
R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

15 R'''' is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl;

n is an integer of from 1 to 5;

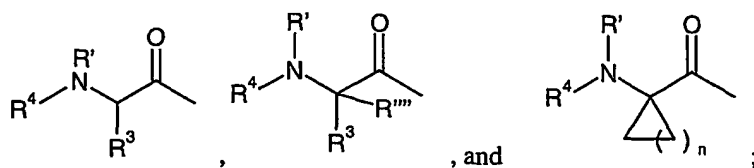
and salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

20 With reference to embodiment IA, the present invention includes the novel intermediates of Formula IIA:



wherein:

25 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:



R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, R^9SO_2- , $R^9R^{11}NC(O)-$, and $R^9SO_2R^{11}NC(O)-$;

5 R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, preferably C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^3 and R' may be connected to form a pyrrolidine, piperidine or morpholine ring;

R^4 is $R^5C(O)-$;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl and $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl,
10 preferably $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

R^9 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, preferably H;

15 R' is H;

R'' is H;

R''' is selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl, preferably H;

R'''' is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl- C_{0-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, $Het-C_{0-6}$ alkyl and $Ar-C_{0-6}$ alkyl, preferably C_{1-6} alkyl; and

20 n is an integer from 1 to 5, preferably n is 3;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

The following compounds are preferred novel intermediates:

25 [(S)-1(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester;

(S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide;

(S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide;

30 {(S)-1-[4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepan-1-ylmethyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester;

(S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid-(1-benzoyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide;

- (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;
- (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide;
- 5 thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-
- 10 2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide;
- quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide; and
- 15 quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide.

Process for Synthesis of Inventive Compounds

Referring to Schemes 1-6 herein above, the present invention provides a process for

20 the synthesis of compounds of Formula (I) comprising the step of oxidizing the appropriate compound of Formula (II) with an oxidant to provide the compound of Formula (I) as a mixture of diastereomers. Preferably the oxidant is sulfur trioxide pyridine complex in DMSO and triethylamine.

Referring to Scheme 4, the present invention also provides a process for the

25 synthesis of deuterated compounds of Formula (I). Specifically, when a deuterated isomer is desired, an additional step, following the oxidation step, of deuterating the protonated isomer with a deuterating agent to provide the deuterated compound of Formula (I) as a mixture of diastereomers is added to the synthesis. Preferably, the deuterating agent is CD₃OD:D₂O (10:1) in triethylamine.

30 The process further comprises the step of separating the diastereomers of Formula (I) by separating means, preferably by high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

Referring to Scheme 6, the present invention also provides a process for the synthesis of quaternary salts of the 4-amino-azepan-3-one compounds of Formula (I).

Utility of the Present Invention

The compounds of Formula I are useful as protease inhibitors, particularly as inhibitors of cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine
5 proteases, even more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly as inhibitors of cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, most particularly as inhibitors of cathepsin K. The present invention also provides useful compositions and formulations of said compounds, including pharmaceutical compositions and formulations of said compounds.

10 The present compounds are useful for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, including infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypsanoma cruzi, trypsanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusciculata; as well as in schistosomiasis, malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy, muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy; and especially diseases in which cathepsin K is implicated, most particularly diseases of excessive bone or cartilage
15 loss, including osteoporosis, gingival disease including gingivitis and periodontitis, arthritis, more specifically, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease; hypercalcemia of malignancy, and metabolic bone disease.

Metastatic neoplastic cells also typically express high levels of proteolytic enzymes that degrade the surrounding matrix, and certain tumors and metastatic neoplasias may be
20 effectively treated with the compounds of this invention.

The present invention also provides methods of treatment of diseases caused by pathological levels of proteases, particularly cysteine and serine proteases, more particularly cysteine proteases, even more particularly cysteine proteases of the papain superfamily, yet more particularly cysteine proteases of the cathepsin family, which
25 methods comprise administering to an animal, particularly a mammal, most particularly a human in need thereof a compound of the present invention. The present invention especially provides methods of treatment of diseases caused by pathological levels of cathepsin K, which methods comprise administering to an animal, particularly a mammal, most particularly a human in need thereof an inhibitor of cathepsin K, including a
30 compound of the present invention. The present invention particularly provides methods for treating diseases in which cysteine proteases are implicated, including infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypsanoma cruzi, trypsanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusciculata; as well as in schistosomiasis, malaria, tumor metastasis, metachromatic leukodystrophy,

muscular dystrophy, amyotrophy, and especially diseases in which cathepsin K is implicated, most particularly diseases of excessive bone or cartilage loss, including osteoporosis, gingival disease including gingivitis and periodontitis, arthritis, more specifically, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis, Paget's disease, hypercalcemia of malignancy, and
5 metabolic bone disease.

This invention further provides a method for treating osteoporosis or inhibiting bone loss which comprises internal administration to a patient of an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, alone or in combination with other inhibitors of bone resorption, such as bisphosphonates (i.e., allendronate), hormone replacement therapy, anti-estrogens,
10 or calcitonin. In addition, treatment with a compound of this invention and an anabolic agent, such as bone morphogenic protein, iproflavone, may be used to prevent bone loss or to increase bone mass.

For acute therapy, parenteral administration of a compound of Formula I is preferred. An intravenous infusion of the compound in 5% dextrose in water or normal
15 saline, or a similar formulation with suitable excipients, is most effective, although an intramuscular bolus injection is also useful. Typically, the parenteral dose will be about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg; preferably between 0.1 and 20 mg/kg, in a manner to maintain the concentration of drug in the plasma at a concentration effective to inhibit cathepsin K. The compounds are administered one to four times daily at a level to achieve a total daily dose
20 of about 0.4 to about 400 mg/kg/day. The precise amount of an inventive compound which is therapeutically effective, and the route by which such compound is best administered, is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art by comparing the blood level of the agent to the concentration required to have a therapeutic effect.

The compounds of this invention may also be administered orally to the patient, in
25 a manner such that the concentration of drug is sufficient to inhibit bone resorption or to achieve any other therapeutic indication as disclosed herein. Typically, a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound is administered at an oral dose of between about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg in a manner consistent with the condition of the patient. Preferably the oral dose would be about 0.5 to about 20 mg/kg.

30 No unacceptable toxicological effects are expected when compounds of the present invention are administered in accordance with the present invention.

Biological Assays

The compounds of this invention may be tested in one of several biological assays to determine the concentration of compound which is required to have a given pharmacological effect.

5

Determination of cathepsin K proteolytic catalytic activity

All assays for cathepsin K were carried out with human recombinant enzyme. Standard assay conditions for the determination of kinetic constants used a fluorogenic peptide substrate, typically Cbz-Phe-Arg-AMC, and were determined in 100 mM Na acetate at pH 5.5 containing 20 mM cysteine and 5 mM EDTA. Stock substrate solutions
10 were prepared at concentrations of 10 or 20 mM in DMSO with 20 uM final substrate concentration in the assays. All assays contained 10% DMSO. Independent experiments found that this level of DMSO had no effect on enzyme activity or kinetic constants. All assays were conducted at ambient temperature. Product fluorescence (excitation at 360
15 nM; emission at 460 nM) was monitored with a Perceptive Biosystems Cytofluor II fluorescent plate reader. Product progress curves were generated over 20 to 30 minutes following formation of AMC product.

Inhibition studies

20 Potential inhibitors were evaluated using the progress curve method. Assays were carried out in the presence of variable concentrations of test compound. Reactions were initiated by addition of enzyme to buffered solutions of inhibitor and substrate. Data analysis was conducted according to one of two procedures depending on the appearance of the progress curves in the presence of inhibitors. For those compounds whose progress
25 curves were linear, apparent inhibition constants ($K_{i,app}$) were calculated according to equation 1 (Brandt *et al.*, *Biochemistry*, 1989, 28, 140):

$$v = V_m A / [K_a (1 + I / K_{i, app}) + A] \quad (1)$$

30 where v is the velocity of the reaction with maximal velocity V_m , A is the concentration of substrate with Michaelis constant of K_a , and I is the concentration of inhibitor.

For those compounds whose progress curves showed downward curvature characteristic of time-dependent inhibition, the data from individual sets was analyzed to give k_{obs} according to equation 2:

$$[AMC] = v_{ss} t + (v_0 - v_{ss}) [1 - \exp(-k_{obs}t)] / k_{obs} \quad (2)$$

where [AMC] is the concentration of product formed over time t , v_0 is the initial reaction velocity and v_{ss} is the final steady state rate. Values for k_{obs} were then analyzed as a linear function of inhibitor concentration to generate an apparent second order rate constant (k_{obs} / inhibitor concentration or k_{obs} / [I]) describing the time-dependent inhibition. A complete discussion of this kinetic treatment has been fully described (Morrison *et al.*, *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, **1988**, 61, 201).

Human Osteoclast Resorption Assay

Aliquots of osteoclastoma-derived cell suspensions were removed from liquid nitrogen storage, warmed rapidly at 37°C and washed x1 in RPMI-1640 medium by centrifugation (1000 rpm, 5 min at 4°C). The medium was aspirated and replaced with murine anti-HLA-DR antibody, diluted 1:3 in RPMI-1640 medium, and incubated for 30 min on ice. The cell suspension was mixed frequently.

The cells were washed x2 with cold RPMI-1640 by centrifugation (1000 rpm, 5 min at 4°C) and then transferred to a sterile 15 mL centrifuge tube. The number of mononuclear cells were enumerated in an improved Neubauer counting chamber.

Sufficient magnetic beads (5 / mononuclear cell), coated with goat anti-mouse IgG, were removed from their stock bottle and placed into 5 mL of fresh medium (this washes away the toxic azide preservative). The medium was removed by immobilizing the beads on a magnet and is replaced with fresh medium.

The beads were mixed with the cells and the suspension was incubated for 30 min on ice. The suspension was mixed frequently. The bead-coated cells were immobilized on a magnet and the remaining cells (osteoclast-rich fraction) were decanted into a sterile 50 mL centrifuge tube. Fresh medium was added to the bead-coated cells to dislodge any trapped osteoclasts. This wash process was repeated x10. The bead-coated cells were discarded.

The osteoclasts were enumerated in a counting chamber, using a large-bore disposable plastic pasteur pipette to charge the chamber with the sample. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation and the density of osteoclasts adjusted to $1.5 \times 10^4/\text{mL}$ in EMEM medium, supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum and 1.7g/litre of sodium bicarbonate. 3 mL aliquots of the cell suspension (per treatment) were decanted into 15 mL centrifuge tubes. These cells were pelleted by centrifugation. To each tube 3 mL of the appropriate treatment was added (diluted to 50 uM in the EMEM medium). Also included were appropriate vehicle controls, a positive control (87MEM1 diluted to 100 ug/mL) and an isotype control (IgG2a diluted to 100 ug/mL). The tubes were incubate at 37°C for 30 min.

0.5 mL aliquots of the cells were seeded onto sterile dentine slices in a 48-well plate and incubated at 37°C for 2 h. Each treatment was screened in quadruplicate. The slices were washed in six changes of warm PBS (10 mL / well in a 6-well plate) and then placed into fresh treatment or control and incubated at 37°C for 48 h. The slices were then washed in phosphate buffered saline and fixed in 2% glutaraldehyde (in 0.2M sodium cacodylate) for 5 min., following which they were washed in water and incubated in buffer for 5 min at 37°C. The slices were then washed in cold water and incubated in cold acetate buffer / fast red garnet for 5 min at 4°C. Excess buffer was aspirated, and the slices were air dried following a wash in water.

The TRAP positive osteoclasts were enumerated by bright-field microscopy and were then removed from the surface of the dentine by sonication. Pit volumes were determined using the Nikon/Lasertec ILM21W confocal microscope.

General

Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra were recorded at either 250 or 400 MHz using, respectively, a Bruker AM 250 or Bruker AC 400 spectrometer. CDCl_3 is deuteriochloroform, DMSO-d_6 is hexadeuteriodimethylsulfoxide, and CD_3OD is tetradeuteriomethanol. Chemical shifts are reported in parts per million (d) downfield from the internal standard tetramethylsilane. Abbreviations for NMR data are as follows: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, app = apparent, br = broad. J indicates the NMR coupling constant measured in Hertz. Continuous wave infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer 683 infrared spectrometer, and Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectra were recorded on a Nicolet Impact 400 D infrared spectrometer. IR and FTIR spectra were

recorded in transmission mode, and band positions are reported in inverse wavenumbers (cm^{-1}). Mass spectra were taken on either VG 70 FE, PE Syx API III, or VG ZAB HF instruments, using fast atom bombardment (FAB) or electrospray (ES) ionization techniques. Elemental analyses were obtained using a Perkin-Elmer 240C elemental analyzer. Melting points were taken on a Thomas-Hoover melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. All temperatures are reported in degrees Celsius.

Analtech Silica Gel GF and E. Merck Silica Gel 60 F-254 thin layer plates were used for thin layer chromatography. Both flash and gravity chromatography were carried out on E. Merck Kieselgel 60 (230-400 mesh) silica gel.

Where indicated, certain of the materials were purchased from the Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Chemical Dynamics Corp., South Plainfield, New Jersey, and Advanced Chemtech, Louisville, Kentucky.

Examples

In the following synthetic examples, temperature is in degrees Centigrade ($^{\circ}\text{C}$). Unless otherwise indicated, all of the starting materials were obtained from commercial sources. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. These Examples are given to illustrate the invention, not to limit its scope. Reference is made to the claims for what is reserved to the inventors hereunder.

Example 1Preparation of {(S)-1-[1-((S)-2-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]carbamic acid benzyl ester

5

a.) Allyl-pent-4-enyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a suspension of NaH (3.05 g, 76.33 mmol of 60% NaH in oil; washed with hexanes) in DMF (30 mL) was added *tert*-butyl N-allylcarbamate (6.0 g, 38.2 mmol) in a dropwise fashion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for approximately 10 minutes whereupon 5-bromo-1-pentene (6.78 mL, 57.24 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. The reaction was heated to 40°C for approximately 2 hours whereupon the reaction was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2 x's), brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 10 grams of the title compound as an oil: MS(EI) 226 (M+H⁺).

15

b.) 2,3,4,7-Tetrahydro-azepine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of compound of Example 1a (4.5 g) in benzene was added the 2,6-diisopropylphenylimidoneophylidene molybdenum bis(*t*-butoxide) (600 mg). The reaction was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours whereupon the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (50% CH₂Cl₂:hexanes) of the residue gave 3.92 g of the product:

20

c.) 8-Oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1b (3.0 g, 15.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added m-CPBA (7.8 g, 45.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature whereupon it was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and saturated K₂CO₃. The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 3.11 g of the title compound as an oil: MS(EI) 214 (M+H⁺).

25

d.) 4-Azido-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the epoxide from Example 1c (3.92 g, 20 mmol) in methanol:water (180 mL of an 8:1 solution) was added NH₄Cl (3.18 g, 60 mmol) and sodium azide (3.9 g, 60 mmol). The reaction was heated to 40°C until complete consumption of the starting epoxide was observed by TLC analysis. The majority of the

30

solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, brine dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (40% ethyl acetate:hexanes) of the residue provided 3.43 g of the title compound.

5

e.) 4-Amino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the azido alcohol of Example 1d (3.4 g) and 10% Pd/C (catalytic) in ethyl acetate:methanol (2:1 solution) was affixed a balloon of hydrogen. The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC
10 analysis. The reaction was filtered to remove the catalyst and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (25% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 2.57 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 231 (M+H⁺).

f.) 4-((S)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-
15 1-carboxylic acid *tert* butyl ester

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 1e (160 mg, 0.70 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added EDC (134 mg), HOBt (94 mg) and Cbz-leucine (185 mg). The reaction was maintained at room temperature until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with
20 1N HCl, sat. K₂CO₃, water, brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 200 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 478 (M+H⁺), 500 (M+Na⁺).

g.) [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid benzyl
25 ester

A solution of the compound of Example 1f (200 mg, 0.42 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for approximately 2 hours whereupon the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to provide 168 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 378 (M+H⁺).

30

h.) {(S)-1-[4-((S)-2-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the amine salt of Example 1g (168 mg, 0.42 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added EDC (81 mg), HOBt (57 mg), triethylamine (0.09 mL) and Cbz-leucine (111 mg). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup followed by column chromatography (5% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) provided 159 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 625 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

i.) {(S)-1-[4-((S)-2-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the alcohol of Example 1h (130 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DMSO was added TEA (0.17 mL) and pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (97 mg, 0.62 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for approximately 2 hours whereupon it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) provided 100 mg of the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 12H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 8H), 2.2 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 3.6 (d, 1H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 5H), 7.3 (m, 10H); MS (EI) 623($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$), 645 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$). Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 623 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$), 645 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$) and diastereomer 2: MS (ES) 623 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$), 645 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$).

Example 2Preparation of Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid[(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

a.) Allyl-pent-4-enyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a suspension of NaH (1.83 g, 76.33 mmol of 90% NaH) in DMF was added benzyl allyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester (7.3 g, 38.2 mmol) in a dropwise fashion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for approximately 10 minutes whereupon 5-bromo-1-pentene (6.78 mL, 57.24 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. The reaction was heated to 40°C for approximately 4 hours whereupon the reaction was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2x's), brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (10% ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided 10.3 grams of the title compound as an oil: MS(EI) 260 (M+H⁺).

15

b.) 2,3,4,7-Tetrahydro-azepine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of compound of Example 2a (50 g) in dichloromethane was added bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride (5.0 g). The reaction was heated to reflux until complete as determined by TLC analysis. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (50% dichloromethane:hexanes) gave 35 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 232 (M+H⁺).

20

c.) 8-Oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

Following the general procedure of Example 1c except substituting the compound of Example 2b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 248 (M+H⁺), 270 (M+Na⁺).

25

d.) 4-azido-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the epoxide from Example 2c (2.0 g, 8.1 mmol) in methanol:water (8:1 solution) was added NH₄Cl (1.29 g, 24.3 mmol) and sodium azide (1.58 g, 24.30 mmol). The reaction was heated to 40°C until complete consumption of the starting epoxide was observed by TLC analysis. The majority of the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and pH 4 buffer. The

30

organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , water, brine dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate:hexanes) of the residue provided 1.3 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 291 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$) plus 0.14 g of trans-4-hydroxy-3-azido-hexahydro-1H-azepine

5

e.) 4-amino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the azido alcohol of Example 2d (1.1 g, 3.79 mmol) in methanol was added triethylamine (1.5 mL, 11.37 mmol) and 1,3-propanedithiol (1.1 mL, 11.37 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis whereupon the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (20% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.72 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 265 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

10

f.) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepan-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

15

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 2e (720 mg, 2.72 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added EDC (521 mg), HOBt (368 mg) and N-Boc-leucine (630 mg). The reaction was maintained at room temperature until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl, sat. K_2CO_3 , water, brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 1.0 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 478 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

20

g.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

25

To a solution of the compound of Example 2f (1.0 g) and 10% Pd/C (catalytic) in ethyl acetate:methanol (2:1 solution) was affixed a balloon of hydrogen. The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was filtered to remove the catalyst and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 0.82 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 344 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

30

h.) [(S)-1-(1-Benzyl-3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid
tert butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (0.69 g, 2.01 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added benzaldehyde (0.32 mL, 3.01 mmol) followed by sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.85 g, 4.02 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by TLC analysis whereupon several drops of water were added to the reaction to destroy the excess sodium triacetoxyborohydride. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 800 mg of the title compound: MS(ES) 434 (M+H⁺).

i.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 2h (800 mg) in methanol (15 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (15 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight whereupon it was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 800 mg of the title compound: MS(ES) 334 (M+H⁺).

j.) Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the amine salt of Example 2i (200 mg, 0.49 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added triethylamine (0.17 mL, 1.22 mmol), EDC (103.5 mg, 0.54 mmol), HOBT (73 mg, 0.54 mmol) and 2-naphthoic acid (93 mg, 0.54 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water, brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (5% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 0.14 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 488 (M+H⁺).

k.) Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid[(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 2j for the compound of Example 1i the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 12H); MS(EI): 486

(M+H⁺, 100%). Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 486.3 (M+H⁺), and diastereomer 2: MS (ES) 486.3 (M+H⁺).

Example 3

5

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

- 10 a.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 2j except substituting piperonylic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 482 (M+H⁺).

- 15 b.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 3a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.2 (d, 1H), 3.5 (q, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 6.0 (s, 2H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 6H); MS(EI): 480 (M+H⁺, 100%).

- 20 The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC. Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 480.3 (M+H⁺), 959.6 2M+H⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS (EI) 480.3 (M+H⁺), 959.6 2M+H⁺.

Example 4Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 2j except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 478

10 (M+H⁺).

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 4a the title compound was prepared: 476 MS(EI); 492 (M+H⁺, 100%). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC. Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 476.4 (M+H⁺), 951.6 (M+H⁺) and diastereomer 2: MS (EI) 476.4 (M+H⁺), 951.6 2M+H⁺.

20

Example 5Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

25 a.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 2j except substituting benzothiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 494 (M+H⁺).

30

b.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 5a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 10H): MS(EI): 492 (M+H⁺, 100%)

The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC. Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 492.4 (M+H⁺), 983.7 2M+H⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS (EI) 492.4 (M+H⁺), 983.7 2M+H⁺.

Example 6

Preparation of Naphthylene-2-sulphonyl [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

a.) Naphthylene-2-sulphonyl [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the amine salt of Example 2i (200 mg, 0.49 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added triethylamine (0.24 mL, 1.72 mmol) and 2-naphthalenesulphonyl chloride (122 mg, 0.54 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. The reaction was worked-up, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 52 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 524 (M+H⁺).

b.) Naphthylene-2-sulphonyl [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 6a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 12H): MS(EI): 522 (M+H⁺, 100%)

Example 7Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

a.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 2j except substituting 2-quinolinecarboxylic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES)

10 489 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound
15 of Example 7a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 11H); MS(EI): 487 (M+H⁺, 100%). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC. Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1: MS (EI) 492.4 (M+H⁺), 983.7 2M+H⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS (EI) 492.4 (M+H⁺),
20 983.7 2M+H⁺).

Example 8Preparation of 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

25

a.) 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 2j except substituting 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 506
30 (M+H⁺).

b.) 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the general procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 8a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 8H); MS(EI): 504 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 9

10 Preparation of 4-[(S)-Methyl-2-[(quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]azepanium

a.) 4-[(S)-2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepanium

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (0.5g, 1.46 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added EDC (307 mg, 1.60 mmol), HOBt (216 mg, 1.60 mmol) and 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid (341 mg, 1.60 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (2% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound: MS(ES) 539 (M+H⁺).

20

b.) 4-[(S)-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepanium

To a solution of the compound of Example 9a (1.3 g) dissolved in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis whereupon it was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.1 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 439 (M+H⁺).

25

c.) 4-[(S)-Methyl-2-[(quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]azepanium

30 Following the procedure of Example 7a except substituting the compound of Example 9b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 594 (M+H⁺).

d.) 4-[(S)-Methyl-2-[(quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 9c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.4 (dd, 1H), 3.8 (m, 3H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 3H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 14H); MS(EI): 592 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 10

10 Preparation of 1-((S)-2-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

a.) 1-((S)-2-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

15 Following the procedure of Example 2h except substituting Cbz-leucinal for benzaldehyde the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 577 (M+H⁺).

b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-1-((S)-2-*tert*-benzyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

20 Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 10a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 477 (M+H⁺).

c.) 1-((S)-2-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

25 Following the procedure of Example 7a except substituting the compound of Example 10b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 632 (M+H⁺).

d.) 1-((S)-2-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentyl)-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-[(2-quinoline-2-carbonyl)-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

30 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 10c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 12H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 10H),

2.2 (m, 4H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 8.1 (m, 1H), 8.2 (m, 2H), 8.5 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 630 (M+H⁺, 100%).

5

Example 11Preparation of 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxole-carbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

- 10 a.) 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 9a except substituting benzoic acid for 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 448(M+H⁺).

- 15 b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-1-benzoyl-3-hydroxy-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 11a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 348 (M+H⁺).

- 20 c.) 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxole-carbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 2j except substituting the compound of Example 11b for the compound of Example 2j and piperonylic acid for 2-naphthoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 496 (M+H⁺).

- 25 d.) 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(benzo[1,3]dioxole-carbonylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 11c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.2 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 6.0 (s, 2H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 8H); MS(EI): 494 (M+H⁺, 70%).

30

Example 12Preparation of 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

5

a.) 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 11c except substituting 4-fluorobenzoic acid for piperonylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 470 (M+H+).

10

b.) 1-Benzoyl-4-((S)-2-(4-fluoro-benzoylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 12a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.6 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 9H); MS(EI): 468 (M+H⁺, 10%).

15

Example 13Preparation of 3-Oxo-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium

20

a.) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium

25

Following the procedure of Example 9a except substituting iso-caproic acid for 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 442 (M+H⁺).

b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium

30

Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 13a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 342 (M+H⁺).

c.) 3-Hydroxy-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium

To a solution of the compound of Example 13b (200 mg, 0.53 mmol) in dichloromethane was added EDC (111 mg, 0.58 mmol), HOBt (78 mg, 0.58 mmol), TEA (0.11 mL, 0.79 mmol) and 5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as indicated by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 160 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 615 (M+H⁺).

10 d.) 3-Oxo-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 13d the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 12H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 8H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 2.4-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 5H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.5-4.6 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 4H): MS(EI): 613 (M+H⁺, 100%). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC. Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 14

20

Preparation of 3-Oxo-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-benzenesulphonyl-azepanium

a.) 1-Benzenesulphonyl-4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepanium

To a solution of the amine of Example 2g (0.5 g, 1.46 mmol) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.4 mL, 2.92 mmol) followed by benzenesulphonyl chloride (0.28 mL, 2.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 450 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 484 (M+H⁺).

b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-methyl-pentanoylamino) 1-benzenesulphonyl-3-hydroxy-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 14a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 384 (M+H+).

5

c.) 3-Hydroxy-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-benzenesulphonyl-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 14b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 657 (M+H+).

10

d.) 3-Oxo-4-((S)-4-methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-1-benzenesulphonyl-azepanium

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 14c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 4H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 7.7 (m, 2H): MS(EI): 655 (M+H⁺, 100%).

15

Analysis of the diastereomeric mixture by analytical HPLC (40:60 to 45:55 CH₃CN:20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) 60 min. gradient 1 mL/min.; inertsil ODS-3 column 4.6 x 250 mm; UV detection at 215 nM) showed two peaks (R_t = 44.6 mins. and 45.9 mins). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC (40:60 to 50:50 CH₃CN: mm KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) gradient, 12 mL/min., 60 mins; inertsil ODS-3 column 250 x 20 mm; UV detection at 215 nM). Lyophilisation of the eluents provided diastereomer 1 (anal. R_t = 44.6 mins.) and diastereomer 2 (anal. R_t = 45.9 mins).

20

25

Example 15Preparation of 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide

5

a.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-1-phenylcarbamoyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the amine of Example 2g (0.5 g, 1.46 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added phenyl isocyanate (0.24 mL, 2.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 578 mg of the title compound: MS(EI) 463 (M+H⁺).

15 b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenyl amide

Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 15a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 363 (M+H⁺).

20 c.) 3-Hydroxy-4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide

Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 15b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 636 (M+H⁺).

25 d.) 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-([5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]amino)-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid phenylamide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 15c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.1 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 4H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.9 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 9H): MS(EI): 634 (M+H⁺, 100%)

Analysis of the diastereomeric mixture by analytical HPLC (40:60 CH₃CN:20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) isocratic, 1 mL/min.; inertsil ODS-3 column 4.6 x 250 mm; UV

- detection at 215 nM) showed two peaks (R_t = 27.3 mins. and 30.1 mins). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC (40:60 to 50:50 CH₃CN: 20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) gradient, 12 mL/min., 60 mins; inertsil ODS-3 column 250 x 20 mm; UV detection at 215 nM). Lyophilisation and desalting of the eluents by NaHCO₃:ethyl acetate extraction provided diastereomer 1 (anal. R_t = 27.3 mins.) and diastereomer 2 (anal. R_t = 30.1 mins).

Example 16

- 10 Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

a.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

- 15 Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 9b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 712 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

- 20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 16c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.9 (m, 3H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 13H), 8.5 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 710 (M+H⁺, 100%) MS(EI).

25

- Analysis of the diastereomeric mixture by analytical HPLC (40:60 CH₃CN:20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) isocratic, 1 mL/min.; inertsil ODS-3 column 4.6 x 250 mm; UV detection at 215 nM) showed two peaks (R_t = 33.9 mins. and 37.9 mins). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC (40:60 to 45:55 CH₃CN: 20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) gradient, 12 mL/min., 60 mins; inertsil ODS-3 column 250 x 20 mm; UV detection at 215 nM). Lyophilisation and desalting of the eluents by NaHCO₃:ethyl acetate extraction provided diastereomer 1: MS(EI) 710.3 (M+H⁺) (anal. R_t = 33.9 mins.) and diastereomer 2: MS(EI) 710.3 (M+H⁺) (anal. R_t = 37.9 mins).

Example 17

5 Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

a.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(benzoyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 11b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 621 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

15 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 17a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 5H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 11H): MS(EI): 619 (M+H⁺, 100%).

20 Analysis of the diastereomeric mixture by analytical HPLC (40:60 to 55:45 CH₃CN:20 mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) 30 min. gradient, 1 mL/min.; inertsil ODS-3 column 4.6 x 250 mm; UV detection at 215 nM) showed two peaks (R_t = mins. 13.5 and 17.6 mins). The diastereomers were separated by preparative scale HPLC (40:60 to 45:55 CH₃CN: mM KHPO₄ (pH 7 buffer) 60 min. gradient, 15 mL/min., 60 mins; inertsil ODS-3 column 250 x 20 mm; UV detection at 215 nM). Lyophilisation and desalting of the
25 eluents by NaHCO₃:ethyl acetate extraction provided diastereomer 1 (anal. R_t = 13.5 mins.) and diastereomer 2 (anal. R_t = 17.6 mins).

Example 18Preparation of 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

a.) 5-(2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 14c except substituting 5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 641 ($M+H^+$).

10

b.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 18a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 9H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 11H): MS(EI): 639 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

15

20

Example 19Preparation of 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

a.) 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 14c except substituting 5-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 655 ($M+H^+$).

30

b.) 5-(2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 18a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 11H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 5H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 11H): MS(EI): 653 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 20

10 Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

a.) 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methoxy methyl amide

To a solution of 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid (1g) in dichloromethane was added N, O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (0.92 g), triethylamine (1.3 mL), HOBt (0.96 g) and EDC (1.1 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (40% ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided 1.1 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 257 (M+H⁺).

20 b.) 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carbaldehyde

To a solution of 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methoxy methyl amide (0.2 g) of Example 20a in THF was added LAH (2.0 mL of a 1 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material. Workup gave 160 mg of the title compound.

25

c.) ((S)-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-3-methyl-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

Following the general procedure of Example 2g except substituting 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carbaldehyde for benzaldehyde the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 525 (M+H⁺).

30

d.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 2i except substituting the compound of Example 20c the title compound was prepared.

5

e.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 20d the title compound was prepared.

10

f.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 20e the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 6H), 3.1 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 4.2 (m, 3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.4 (m, 13H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 696 (M+H⁺, 80%).

15

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 696 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 696 (M+H⁺, 100%).

20

Example 21

Preparation of Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

25

a.) Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 20f except substituting 2-naphthoic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyloxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 579 (M+H⁺).

30

b.) Naphthlene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 21b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (m, 6H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 6H), 8.2 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H): MS(EI): 577 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 22

10

Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

a.) ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 20f except substituting 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyloxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 568 (M+H⁺).

b.) ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 22b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.4 (d, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (m, 6H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 12H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 9.5 (m, 1H): MS(EI): 566 (M+H⁺, 100%)

25

Example 23Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

5

a.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 2j except substituting the compound of Example 14b and substituting 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid for naphthoic acid the title
10 compound was prepared: MS(EI) 527 (M+H⁺).

b.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
15 Example 23b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 10H), 9.5 (b, 1H); MS(EI): 525 (M+H⁺, 10%).

Example 24

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide
25

Following the procedure of Example 23a except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 1H-indole 2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 528 (M+H⁺).

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzenesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]amide
30

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 24b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1

(m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.2 (m, 10H).

Example 25

5

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

- 10 a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 20e except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 569 (M+H⁺).

- 15 b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 25b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 5H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.7 (m, 14H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 567 (M+H⁺, 100%)

20 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 656 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 656 (M+H⁺, 100%).

25

Example 26

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-phenethyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

- 30 Following the procedures of Examples 20c-f except substituting phenylacetaldehyde for 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carbaldehyde of Example 20c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 6H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.3 (dd, 1H), 3.5

(q, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.2 (m, 11H); MS(EI): 619 (M+H⁺, 80%)

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 619 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 5 619 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 27

Preparation of Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-phenethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]amide

Following the procedures of Examples 2h-k except substituting phenylacetaldehyde for benzaldehyde of Example 2h the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 15 3.5 (q, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.2 (m, 7H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 4H) 8.4 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 500 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 28

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

a.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

25 Following the procedure of Examples 14a-b except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride of Example 14a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 385 (M+H⁺).

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]amide

30 To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 28a (0.15 g) in dichloromethane was added TEA (0.11 mL), HOBt (49 mg), EDC (69 mg) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (58 mg). The

reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound: MS(EI) 529 (M+H⁺).

- 5 c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 28b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 527 (M+H⁺, 40%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; ¹H NMR: δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H); 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 527 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; ¹H NMR: δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H); 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 527 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 29

20

Preparation of Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 25 a.) Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 2-naphthoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 539 (M+H⁺).

- 30 b.) Naphthylene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 29a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H),

7.2-7.3 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 7.9 (m, 6H), 8.3 (m, 1H), 8.4 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 537 (M+H⁺, 50%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 537 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI):

5 537 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 30

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of
15 Example 28a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 658 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
20 Example 29a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 4H), 3.7 (m, 6H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 4H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 656 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting
25 diastereomer; MS(EI): 656 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 656 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 31

Preparation of 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

5

a.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 1f (0.89 g) in ethyl acetate:methanol (30 mL of a 2:1 mixture) was added 10 % Pd/C and a balloon of hydrogen gas was attached.

10 The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis whereupon it was filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.57 g).

b.) 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

15 Following the procedure of Example 13c except substituting the compound of Example 31a the title compound was prepared.

c.) 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carbonyl]-amino]-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 31b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5 (m, 9H), 1.7 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 5H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 4H), 4.1 (m, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 5H); MS(EI): 615 (M+H⁺, 100%) .

25

Example 32

Preparation of 4-((S)-4-Methyl-2-[[5-(2-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]amide

30 To a solution of the compound of Example 31c in THF (5 mL) was added 1M HCl in ether (5 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H),

2.7 (m, 4H), 3.2 (dd, 3H), 3.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 3H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 6H); MS(EI): 515 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 33

5

Preparation of 4-Methyl-pentanoic acid {3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl-acetyl)]-azepan-4-yl}-amide

a.) 3-Hydroxy-4-(4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-azepane-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester
10 Following the procedure of Example 1f except substituting 4-methylpentanoic acid for Cbz-leucine the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 329 (M+H⁺).

b.) 4-Methyl pentanoic acid (3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-amide
To a solution of the compound of Example 33a (200 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was
15 added 4M HCl dioxane (5 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (132 mg): MS(EI) 229 (M+H⁺).

c.) 4-Methyl-pentanoic acid {3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl-acetyl)]-azepan-4-yl}
amide
20 Following the procedure of Example 9a except substituting the compound of Example 33b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 424 (M+H⁺).

d.) 4-Methyl-pentanoic acid {3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl-acetyl)]-azepan-4-yl}-
amide
25 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 33c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 3H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 7H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 422 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 34Preparation of ((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-naphthylene-2-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

5

a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-[naphthalene-2-ylmethyl]-amino]-pentanoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of leucine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.5 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.9 mL), 2-naphthaldehyde (0.43 g) and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.87 g). The mixture was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% ethyl acetate:dichloromethane) provided 0.4 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 286 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) (S)-2-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-naphthlen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl pentanoic acid methyl ester

15

To a solution of the compound of Example 34a (0.35 g) in dichloromethane was added di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (0.29 g). After 2 hours at room temperature triethylamine was added and the reaction heated to reflux. Upon completion, the reaction was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (50% hexane:dichloromethane) to provide 0.17 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 386 (M+H⁺).

20

c.) (S)-2-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-naphthlen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl pentanoic acid

To a solution of the compound of Example 34b (0.17 g) in THF:methanol (15 mL of a 2:1 solution) was added LiOH (0.019 g). The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound.

25

d.) 4-[(S)-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2e (0.11 g) in dichloromethane was added EDC (0.08 g), HOBt (0.06 g) and the acid of Example 34c. Upon completion the reaction was worked up and chromatographed (5% methanol:dichloromethane) to provide the title compound (0.18 g): MS(EI) 618 (M+H⁺).

30

e.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-naphthyl-2-ylmethyl carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 34d (0.17 g) in ethyl acetate:methanol (20:10 mL) was added 10% Pd/C. A balloon of hydrogen was attached and the reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material. The reaction was filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.10g): MS(EI) 484 (M+H⁺).

f.) ((S)-3-Methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-naphthylene-2-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 9a except substituting the compound of Example 34e the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 679 (M+H⁺).

g.) ((S)-3-Methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-naphthylene-2-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 34f the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 16H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 3H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 16H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 677 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 35

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-[(naphthyl-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-pentenoic acid [3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 34g (20 mg) in THF was added 1M HCl in ether. The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 5H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 16H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 577 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 36

Preparation of 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid
5 *tert*-butyl ester

a.) 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 28a (0.15 g) in dichloromethane was
10 added EDC (0.07 g), HOBt (0.05 g), triethylamine (0.11 mL) and 4-[2-(2-carboxy-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester. The reaction was stirred until complete. Work up and column chromatography (10 % methanol: ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.10 g): MS(EI) 757 (M+H⁺).

15 b.) 4-[2-(2-[(S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
Example 36a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 14H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 4H), 3.7 (m, 6H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.5
20 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 6H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 755 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 37

25 Preparation of 5-(2-Piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl]-amide

The compound of Example 36b (0.02 g) was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane. The
reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title
30 compound: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5- 1.7 (m, 7H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 5H), 4.1 (m, 3H), 4.7 (m, 4H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.3 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 6H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 655 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 38Preparation of 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 28a (0.15 g) in dichloromethane was added EDC (0.07 g), HOBt (0.05 g), triethylamine (0.11 mL) and 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran carboxylic acid (0.01 g). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (100% ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.15 g): MS(EI) 655 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 38a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 653 (M+H⁺).

Example 39

20

Preparation of 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

a.) 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 20d (0.15 g) in dichloromethane was added EDC (0.06 g), HOBt (0.04 g), triethylamine (0.14 mL) and 5-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran carboxylic acid (0.09 g). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (100% ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.10 g): MS(EI) 695 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 39a the title compound was prepared: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 18H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 3H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 4H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 13H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 693 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%)

Example 40

10 Preparation of 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl [azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

a.) 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl [azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 20d (0.15 g) in dichloromethane was added EDC (0.06 g), HOBT (0.04 g), triethylamine (0.14 mL) and 4-[2-(2-carboxy-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.12 g). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.09 g); MS(EI) 797 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

b.) 4-[2-(2-((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-ethyl [azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl]-benzofuran-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 40a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 795.9 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

Example 41Preparation of 5-(2-piperizin-1-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)ethyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 37 except substituting the compound of Example 40b the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 3.4-3.6 (m, 19H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.7 (m, 2H), 7.8 (m, 1H), 8.1 (m, 2H), 8.4 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 695 (M+H⁺, 70%).

10

Example 42Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15

a.) 4-[(S)-2-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2e (0.35 g) in dichloromethane was added N-methyl-N-Boc-leucine (0.36 g), HOBt (0.2 g) and EDC (0.28 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.6 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 492 (M+H⁺).

20

b.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

25

To a solution of the compound of Example 42a (0.6 g) in methanol:ethyl acetate (10:20 mL) was added 10% Pd/C and a balloon of hydrogen was attached. The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon it was filtered and concentrated to provide 0.50 g of the title: MS(EI) 358 (M+H⁺).

30

c.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 42b (0.2 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.16 mL) and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride (0.15 g). The reaction was

stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.23 g): MS(EI) 499 ($M+H^+$).

- 5 d.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-methylamino-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 42c (0.23 g) in methanol (3.0 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete. Concentration provided the title compound: MS(EI) 399 ($M+H^+$).

- 10 e.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 42d (0.05 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.07 mL), 2-naphthaldehyde (0.05 g) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.11 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and
15 column chromatography (5% methanol ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.03 g): MS(EI) 539 ($M+H^+$).

- f.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 42e the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 5H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 10H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 537 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

25 Example 43

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl]-amide

- 30 a.) ((S)-1-{3-Hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-3-methyl-butyl)-methyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 42b (0.25 g) was added 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl acetic acid (0.16 g), HOBt (0.12 g) and EDC (0.15 g). The reaction was

stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.24 g): MS(EI) 553 ($M+H^+$).

- b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-methylamino-pentanoic acid {3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 42d except substituting the compound of Example 43a the title compound was produced: MS(EI) 453 ($M+H^+$).

- c.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(methyl-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-amino)pentanoic acid {3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide

Following the procedures of Examples 42e-f except substituting the compound of Example 43b the title compound was produced: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 5H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 15H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 591 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

Example 44

Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

- a.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 43b (0.1 g) in dichloromethane was added 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.06 g), HOBt (0.026 g), TEA (0.07 mL) and EDC (0.04 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and chromatography (20% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.07 g): MS(EI) 726 ($M+H^+$).

- b.) 5-(2-Morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 44a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 5H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H),

3.9 (m, 3H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 12H), 8.5 (m, 1H);
MS(EI): 724 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 45

5

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

- 10 a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 42d (0.1 g) in dichloromethane was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.04 g), TEA (excess), HOBt (0.03 g), and EDC (0.04 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.04 g): MS(EI) 542.9 (M+H⁺).

15

- b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid methyl {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 45a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 8H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 8H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 541 (M+H⁺, 10%).

20

Example 46

- 25 Preparation of 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl)-N-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-acetamide

- a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-[naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-amino]-pentanoic acid methyl ester

30 To a solution of the compound of Example 34a (0.5 g) in dichloromethane was added potassium carbonate (catalytic amount), and trifluoroacetic acid (0.44 g). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour whereupon it was concentrated and chromatographed (20% ethyl acetate:hexane) to provide the title compound.

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-[naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-amino]-pentanoic acid lithium salt

To a solution of the compound of Example 46a (0.49 g) in THF:water (3 mL of a 2:1 solution) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.06 g). The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (0.46 g): MS(EI) 366 (M+H⁺).

c.) 3-Hydroxy-4-[(S)-4-methyl-2-[naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-amino]-pentanoylamino]-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2e (0.29 g) in dichloromethane was added EDC (0.24 g), HOBt (0.16 g) and the compound of Example 46b (0.46 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.25 g): MS(EI) 614 (M+H⁺).

d.) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-[(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-N-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-acetamide

Following the procedure of Example 42b except substituting the compound of Example 46c the title compound was produced: MS(EI) 480 (M+H⁺).

e.) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-N-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-acetamide

Following the procedure of Example 43a except substituting the compound of Example 46d the title compound was produced: MS(EI) 675 (M+H⁺).

f.) 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-(3-pyridin-2-yl-phenyl)-acetyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-N-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-acetamide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 46e the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 3H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 14H), 8.7 (m, 1H): MS(EI): 673 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 47Preparation of 4-[(S)-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

5

a.) (S)-2-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 34a (0.5 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.36 mL) and methansulfonyl chloride (0.16 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete. Workup and chromatography (20% ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided the title compound (0.24 g).

10

b.) (S)-2-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid lithium salt

15

Following the procedure of Example 46b except substituting the compound of Example 47a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 348 ($M+H^+$).

c.) 4-[(S)-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

20

Following the procedure of Example 46c except substituting the compound of Example 47b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 596 ($M+H^+$).

d.) 4-[(S)-(Methanesulphonyl-naphthylen-2-ylmethyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

25

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 47c the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 5H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 3H), 7.2-8.0 (m, 13H); MS(EI): 596 ($M+3H^+$, 100%).

Example 48Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540

10 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
15 Example 48a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 7.8 (m, 3H), 8.1 (m, 1H), 8.3 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting
20 diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 49

25 Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoline-8-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 49a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 3H), 8.2 (m, 1H), 8.6 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 8.9 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 50

10

Preparation of Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoline-6-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 50a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.0 (m, 3H), 8.2 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 8.9 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

25

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

30

Example 51Preparation of Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoline-4-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540

10 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of

15 Example 51a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.5-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.0 (m, 1H), 8.2 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 8.9 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%)

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

20

Example 52

25 Preparation of Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoline-3-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 52a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.7-7.9 (m, 4H), 8.1 (m, 1H), 8.5 (m, 1H), 8.6 (m, 1H), 9.3 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 53

Preparation of Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 540 (M+H⁺).

b.) Isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 53a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 4H), 8.7 (m, 3H), 9.2 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 54Preparation of Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI)

10 540 (M+H⁺).

b.) Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
15 Example 54a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.7 (m, 3H), 9.5 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 538 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting
20 diastereomer; MS(EI): 537 (M⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 537 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 55

25 Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 541 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 55a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 3H), 8.2 (m, 2H), 8.3 (m, 1H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 9.5 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 539 (M+H⁺, 30%).

Example 56

10

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ED) 545 (M+H⁺).

b.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 56a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 8.0 (m, 6H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 543 (M+H⁺, 60%).

25

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 543 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 543 (M+H⁺, 100%).

30

Example 57Preparation of 1,8-Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 1,8-Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 1,8-naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI)

10 541 (M+H⁺).

b.) 1,8-Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of

15 Example 57a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.3 (m, 1H), 8.4 (m, 2H), 8.5 (m, 2H), 9.2 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 539 (M+H⁺, 100%)

20

Example 58Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25 a.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 528 (M+H⁺).

30

b.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 58a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1

(m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H), 9.4 (b, 1H); MS(EI): 526 (M+H⁺, 80%).

5

Example 59Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 10 a.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 559 (M+H⁺).

15

- b.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 59a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1

- 20 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 4H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 3H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 557 (M+H⁺, 70%).

- The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; ¹HNMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 7.6 (m, 3H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 25 8.7 (d, 1H); MS(EI): 557 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 557 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 60Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-bromo-2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 558 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 60a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.5 (m, 1H), 6.7 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 555 (M+H⁺, 60%).

15

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 555 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 555 (M+H⁺, 100%).

20

Example 61Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

a.) Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 479 (M+H⁺).

30

b.) Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 61a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.5 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 477 (M+H⁺, 50%).

Example 62

10 Preparation of 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-nitro-2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 524 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-Nitro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 62a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 522 (M+H⁺, 80%).

25

Example 63Preparation of 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 600 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) 5-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 63a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9-8.0 (m, 4H), 8.5 (m, 1H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 598 (M+H⁺, 80%).

15

20

Example 64Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25 a.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 623 (M+H⁺).

30

b.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 64a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1

(m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 8.0 (m, 4H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 621 (M+H⁺, 80%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 621 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI):
5 621 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 65

10 Preparation of Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting tetrahydrofuran-2-
15 carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 483 (M+H⁺).

b.) Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 65a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 12H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 3H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H). MS(EI): 481 (M+H⁺, 80%).

25

Example 66

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-phenoxy-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

30 a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-phenoxy-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting phenoxyacetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 519 (M+H⁺).

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-phenoxy-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 66a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 517 (M+H⁺, 60%).

Example 67

Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

a.) (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 4-fluorophenoxyacetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 537 (M+H⁺).

b.) (S)-2-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenoxy)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 67a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.6 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (, 3H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 535 (M+H⁺, 50%).

Example 68Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl]-amide

5

a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (0.25 g) in dichloromethane was added picolinic acid (0.09g), EDC (0.14 g) and HOBt (0.10 g). The reaction was stirred
10 until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided the title compound (0.35 g).

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15 To a solution of the compound of Example 68a (0.34 g) in methanol (6 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (6 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (0.34 g): MS(EI) 349 (M+H⁺).

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl]-amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting the compound of Example 68b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 493 (M+H⁺).

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-butyl]-amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 68c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 4H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 8H), 8.2 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 491 (M⁺, 100%).

30

Example 69Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

Following the procedures of Examples 68a-d except substituting picolinic acid N-oxide for picolinic acid of Example 68c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 3H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 7H), 8.1 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 507 (M⁺, 20%).

10

Example 70Preparation of 4-((S)-2-tert-Butylcarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

15

Following the procedure of Example 92j, except substituting 4-((S)-2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 476.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.40-6.95(m, 7H), 5.25-4.60(m, 4H), 4.40-4.06(m, 2H), 3.70-3.58(t, 1H), 2.70-2.50(m, 1H), 2.25-1.30(m, 1 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: 1.00-0.85(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 476.2.

20

25

Example 71Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

30

To a solution of the amine of Example 2g in methylene chloride (5ml) was added pyridine (92μL, 1.14mmol) followed by 1-methylimidazole-4-sulfonylchloride (0.112g,

0.623mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 16h at room temperature. The solution was then washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water and brine. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: methanol/ methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.172g, 68%): ¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 1.5 (s, 9H), 1 (d, 6H); MS(ESI): 488.2 (M+H)⁺

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 71a (0.172g, 0.353mmol) in minimal MeOH was added 4M HCl in dioxane (10mL) and stirred for 4h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene (2x's) to yield the title compound as an off white solid: MS(ESI): 388.2 (M+H)⁺

c.) 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 71b (0.137g, 0.353 mmol), 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.86g, 0.388mmol), triethylamine (246 mL, 1.77 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.01g, 0.070mmol) in DMF (5mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.074g, 0.388mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water (2x's), and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/dichloromethane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.088g, 42%): MS(ESI): 592.1 (M+H)⁺

d.) 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Oxalyl chloride (52μL, 0.596mmol) chloride was cooled to -78°. To this was added dimethyl sulfoxide (106μL, 1.49mmol) in methylene chloride dropwise. After stirring for 15min at -78°, the alcohol in methylene chloride was added slowly and allowed to stir for 1h when Et₃N (416μL, 2.98mmol) was added. The solution was then brought to room temperature and quenched with water and extracted into methylene chloride. The organic layer was separated and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: methanol/methylene

chloride) to yield the title compound as white solid (0.068g, 78%): ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.8-7.6 (m, 14H), 4 (d, 12H), 1 (d, 12H); MS(ESI): 590.1 (M+H)⁺

Example 72

5

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- a.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid
10 benzyl ester

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 2f (3.5 g, 7.33 mmol) in EtOAc (0.5 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (12.8 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then concentrated and azeotroped with toluene (2x20 mL) to yield the title compound as a pale yellow oil (3.13g, 100%): MS(ESI) 378.4
15 (M+H)⁺

- b.) 4-{(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72a (3.13g, 7.57mmol),
20 benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (1.35g, 8.32mmol), triethylamine (1.17ml, 8.25mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.2g, 1.48mmol) in DMF (30mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.6g, 8.33mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water (2X), and brine. The organic layer was
25 dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; ethylacetate/dichloromethane) to yield the title compound (3.7g, 93%). ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.8-7.7 (m, 12H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 1.0 (d, 6H): MS(ESI): 522 (M+H)⁺

- 30 c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution the compound of Example 72b (2.6 g, 4.9 mmol) in EtOAc (150 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (1.3 g) and stirred at room temperature for 64 h under

a hydrogen atmosphere. The mixture was then filtered through celite and the filtrate concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (1.92 g, 100%): ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.8-7.7(m, 7H), 1.02 (d, 6H); MS(ESI) 388 (M+H)⁺

- 5 d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72c (0.100g, 0.25mmol) and triethylamine (35μL, 0.25mmol) in methylene chloride (2mL) was added 5-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazolesulfonylchloride (0.043g, 0.25mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 10
10 min and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The compound was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; ethylacetate/ hexane) to yield the title compound as a pale yellow oil (0.111, 84%): MS(ESI) 532.73 (M+H)⁺

- 15 e.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(5-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72d (0.108g, , 0.206mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (2mL) was added triethylamine (172μL, 1.23mmol) followed by sulfur trioxide pyridine (0.116g, 0.718mmol) and stirred for 16h at room temperature. The
20 reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water (X2). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.08g, 81%): ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.1-7.7 (m, 7H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 1.0 (d, 6H); MS(ESI): 552.71 (M+Na)⁺

25

Example 73Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72c (0.100g, 0.25mmol) and triethylamine (35 μ L, 0.25mmol) was added 1-methylimidazole sulfonyl chloride (0.046g, 10 0.255mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 10min and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The compound was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; ethylacetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a pale yellow oil (0.113g, 82%);
15 ¹HNMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.9-7.7 (m, 9H), 3.9 (2s, 3H), 1.0 (d, 6H); MS(ESI): 531.8 (M+H)⁺

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-3-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 73a (0.085g, 0.159mmol) in 20 dimethylsulfoxide was added triethylamine (133 μ L, 0.95mmol) followed by sulfur trioxide pyridine (0.08g, 0.5mmol) and stirred for 16h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water (X2). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a
25 white solid (0.072g, 83%). MS(ESI): 529.76 (M+H)⁺

Example 74Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72c (0.100g, 0.25mmol) and triethylamine (35 μ L, 0.25mmol) was added 2-imidazolesulfonyl chloride (0.046g, 0.255mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 10min and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The compound was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; ethylacetate/hexane) to yield the title compound as a pale yellow oil (0.113g, 82%):
¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.1-7.7 (m, 9H), 4.8 (s, 1H), d, 6H); MS(ESI): 517.76 (M+H)⁺

15

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 74a (0.107g, 0.206mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (2mL) was added triethylamine (172 μ L, 1.23mmol) followed by sulfur trioxide pyridine (0.115g, 0.718mmol) and stirred for 16h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water (X2). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.09g, 85%); MS(ESI): 515.84 (M+H)⁺

25

Example 75Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (2.50g, 7.29mmol) in DCE (100 mL) was added P-NMM (4.0 g) and thioazole-2-sulphonyl chloride (1.6 g, 8.75 mmol). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (2.50 g, 5.10 mmol, 70%); MS: 490.91 (M+H)⁺.

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 75b (0.15 g, 0.45 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.109 g, 0.172 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.106 g, 0.762mmol), and P-EDC (0.85g, 1mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was treated with triethylamine (0.589g, 3.75mmol/g). After shaking for another 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (166.7 mg, 70%); MS (ESI): 535.3 (M+H)⁺.

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 75c (166.7 mg, 0.313 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (265.5 mg, 0.626 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC (50:50 ethanol: hexane, 20mL/min, 25min, Welch O-1(R,R) 21x250mm column, UV detection at 280 nm and 305 nm) to yield the first elution as a

white solid (84.8mg, 50.8 %). MS (ESI): 533.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second elution as a white solid (50.1mg, 30.0%) MS: 533.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 76

5

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the amine of Example 2g in methylenechloride (5ml) was added pyridine (92μL, 1.14mmol) followed by 1-methylimidazole-4-sulfonylchloride (0.112g, 0.623mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir for 16h at room temperature. The solution was then washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water and brine. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: methanol/ methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.172g, 68%): ¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 1.5 (s, 9H), 1 (d, 6H); MS(ESI): 488.2 (M+H)⁺

- b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 76a (0.172g, 0.353mmol) in minimal MeOH was added 4M HCl in dioxane (10mL) and stirred for 4h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene (2x's) to yield the title compound as an off white solid. MS(ESI): 388.2 (M+H)⁺

- c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 72c (0.2g, 0.471mmol), benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.084 g, 0.388 mmol), triethylamine (72μL, 0.517mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.012 g, 0.088 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.099g, 0.515mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water (2x's), and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The product was

purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/dichloromethane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.226g, 90%): ¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.9-8.1 (m, 18H), 3.75 (2s, 6H), 1 (d, 12H); MS(ESI): 531.80(M+H)⁺

- 5 d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 76a (0.226 g, 0.426mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (2mL) was added triethylamine (355μL, 2.55mmol) followed by sulfur trioxide pyridine (0.238g, 1.48mmol) and stirred for 16h at room temperature. The reaction
10 mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with water (X2). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/methylenechloride) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.168g, 76%): ¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.1-7.7 9m, 18H), 3.7 (2s, 6H), 0.9 (d, 12H); MS(ESI): 529.80 (M+H)⁺

15

Example 77

Preparation of 5-(4-Oxy-morpholino-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20

To a solution of the compound of Example 30b (0.01 g) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added m-CPBA (0.008 g). The reaction was stirred overnight. Workup and column chromatography (30% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m 2H),
25 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 671 (M⁺, 100%) .

Example 78Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

5

a.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of 4-((S)-2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester of Example 2f (4.0 g) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (3.8 g): MS(EI) 378 (M+H⁺).

15 b.) 4-((S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of 4-((S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester of Example 78a (3.2 g) in dichloromethane (200 mL) was added EDC (1.48 g), HOBt (1.05 g), TEA (1.29 mL) and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (2% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (3.78 g): MS(EI) 521 (M+H⁺).

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of 4-((S)-2-[(benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester of Example 78b (1.6 g) in methanol:ethyl acetate (50 mL:100 mL) was added 10% Pd/C. The reaction was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen for 2 hours whereupon it was filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound (1.16 g): MS(EI) 387 (M+H⁺).

30 d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide of Example 78c (0.3 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.17 mL) followed by 3-pyridinesulfonyl chloride (0.25 g). The reaction was

stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:ethyl acetate) provided 0.32 g of the title compound: MS(EI) 528 (M+H⁺).

- 5 e.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 78d the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 6H), 8.1 (m, 1H), 8.9-9.0 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 526 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 79

15

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 20 a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 78d (0.05g) in dichloromethane was added m-CPBA (0.05 g). The reaction was stirred overnight. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.03 g): MS(EI) 544 (M+H⁺).

- 25 b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-3-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 79a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 7H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H). MS(EI): 542 (M⁺, 50%).

Example 80Preparation of Quinoline-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-(3,4-dichloro-benzene-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 75a-d except substituting 3,4-dichlorosulfonyl chloride for thioazole-2-sulphonyl chloride of Example 75a and quinoline-3-carboxylic acid for benzofura-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR(CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 7.81 (m, 3H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.19 m, 2H), 5.09 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 5H), 1.01 (m, 6H).

10

Example 81

15 Preparation of 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

a.) 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

20

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 76b (0.1 g, 0.235 mmol), 5-hydroxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid(0.046g, 0.256mmol), triethylamine (36 μL, 0.258 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.006g, 0.044mmol) in DMF (5mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.05g, 0.26mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and washed successively with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water (2X), and saturated brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel; methanol/dichloromethane) to yield the title compound as a white solid (0.129g, 100%). ¹HNMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.8-8 (m, 16H), 3.6 (2s, 6H), 0.85 (d, 12H).

25

30 MS(ESI): 547.88(M+H)⁺

b.) 5-Hydroxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Oxalyl chloride (13 μ L, 0.149 mmol) chloride was taken to -78° . To this was added dimethyl sulfoxide (28 μ L, 0.394mmol) in methylene chloride dropwise. After stirring for 5 15min at -78° , the alcohol of Example 81a in methylene chloride was added slowly and allowed to stir for 1h when Et_3N (7 μ L, 0.05 mmol) was added. The solution was then brought to room temperature and quenched with water and extracted into methylene chloride. The organic layer was separated and washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: 10 methanol/methylene chloride) to yield the title compound as white solid (0.021g, 78%): MS(ESI) 545.9(M+H) $^{+}$

Example 82

15 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

20 To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide of Example 78c (0.10 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.07 mL) followed by 2-pyridinesulphonylchloride N-oxide. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. Workup and chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.01 g): MS(ESI) 544 (M+H $^{+}$).

25

b.) {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]}-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]}-3-methyl-butyl}-amide of Example 82a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 9H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H). MS(ESI): 542 (M⁺, 20%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 9H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(ESI): 542 (M⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(ESI): 542 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 83

Preparation of 2-(4-{(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-3-oxo-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid

a.) 2-(4-{(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 75a-c, except substituting 2-carboxymethylsulphonyl chloride for 2-thiazolesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS (M+H⁺) = 585.56, M+Na⁺ = 607.76, 2M+H⁺ = 1170.48.

b.) 2-(4-{(S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid

2-(4-{(S)-2-[(benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino}-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid methyl ester (compound 83a, 180 mg, 0.309 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 MeOH/water (6 ml) LiOH (14 mg, 0.34 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred and refluxed for 6 h. The reaction mixture was then quenched with water and 6 N HCl (adjusted to pH=2), extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 ml), dried with MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated, and chromatographed (silica gel, 1% acetic acid/

4% MeOH/ CH₂Cl₂) to yield the title compound as a white solid (48 mg, 27%): M+H⁺ = 572.2

- 5 c.) 2-(4-((S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid

Following the procedure of Example 75d, except substituting 2-(4-((S)-2-[(benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide, the title compound was prepared:

10 MS (M+H⁺): 570.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR(400Hz,CDCl₃-CD₃OD): δ 8.05-7.95 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.15 (m, 8H), 5.15-5.00 (m,1H), 4.95-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.15-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.65 (d, 1H), 2.85-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.05 (m, 2H), 1.90-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.60-1.45 (m, 1H), 0.95 (d, 6H).

Example 84

15

Preparation of 3-(4-((S)-2-[(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-oxo-azepane-1-sulfonyl)-benzoic acid

- Following the procedure of Example 83, except substituting 3-carboxymethylbenzenesulphonyl chloride for 2-carboxymethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared: MS 570.2 (M+H⁺); ¹H NMR (400Hz,CDCl₃-CD₃OD): δ 8.46 (d,1H), 8.31-8.25 (m,1H), 8.00-7.97 (m,1H), 7.70-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.35 (m,1H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 1H), 5.10-5.05 (m,1H), 4.95-4.78 (m,1H), 4.75-4.55 (q,1H), 4.00 (d,1H), 3.5 (d, 1H), 2.60-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.25-2.15 (m,1H), 1.95-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.55-1.40 (m,1H), 0.98 (t, 6H).
- 20
- 25

Example 85Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

5

a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester of Example 2g (2.5 g) in dichloromethane (100 mL) and saturated sodium bicarbonate was added freshly prepared 2-pyridinesulphonyl chloride N-oxide (prepared by bubbling chlorine gas through a solution of 2-mercaptopyridine-N-oxide in 9M HCl for approximately 90 minutes. Removal of excess chlorine under vacuum provided the 2-pyridinesulphonyl chloride-N-oxide). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (2.0 g): MS(EI) 500 (M+H⁺).

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester of Example 85a (2.0 g) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (1.8 g): MS(EI) 400 (M+H⁺).

25 c.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 85b (0.25 g) in dichloromethane (12 mL) was added triethylamine (0.12 mL), EDC (0.11 g), HOBt (0.077 g) and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid. The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol: dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.26 g): MS(EI) 560 (M+H⁺).

d.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 85c the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 7.8 (m, 3H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H). MS(EI): 558 (M⁺,100%) .

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 558 (M⁺,100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 558 (M⁺,100%).

Example 86

15 Preparation of 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a. 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-bromo-2-furoic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 574 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-Bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-bromo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 86a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 570 (M⁺,100%) .

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 572 ($M+H^+$, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 572 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

5

Example 87Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 10 a.) 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 604 ($M+H^+$).

15

- b.) 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 87a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 7H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 602 (M^+ , 100%).

- The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 602 (M^+ , 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 602 (M^+ , 100%).

25

Example 88Preparation of 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting picolinic acid N-oxide for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 505 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 88a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.3-8.4 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 503 (M⁺, 100%).

20

Example 89Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

25 a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 28a (0.25 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.27 mL) and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride (0.15 g). The reaction was stirred
30 until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.09 g): MS(EI) 525 (M+H⁺).

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-4-methyl-2-(pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 89a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 3H), 8.6 (m, 2H). MS(EI): 523 (M⁺, 100%).

10

Example 90

Preparation of (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15 a.) (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 28a (0.25 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.17 mL) and benzyl isocyanate (0.088g). The reaction was stirred until
20 complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.12 g).

b.) (S)-2-(3-Benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-2-(3-benzyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 89a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 3H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.2 (, 5H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 515 (M⁺, 60%).

30 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 516 (M+H⁺, 100%), and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 516 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 91Preparation of (S)-2-(3-Phenyl-ureido)-4-methyl pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

a.) (S)-2-(3-Phenyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 90a except substituting phenyl isocyanate for benzyl isocyanate the title compound was prepared: : MS(EI) 503 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) (S)-2-(3-Phenyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-2-(3-phenyl-ureido)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of

15

Example 91a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 8H), 8.6 (m, 1H). MS(EI): 501 (M⁺, 60%).

Example 92

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[6,6-dimethyl-3-oxo-1(pyridine-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

a.) Allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enylidene)-amine

25

2,2-Dimethyl-4-pentenal (2.8 g, 25 mmol) was dissolved in 15 mL benzene. To this solution allylamine (2.85 g, 50 mmol) was added. A few molecular sieves were used to absorb water generated during the reaction. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Removal of the solvent and excess amount of allylamine on rotavapor provided 3.76 g of the title compound as clear liquid (yield 100%). ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.52(s, 1H), 5.99-5.90(m, 1H), 5.80-5.70(m, 1H), 5.15-4.99(m, 4H), 4.01-3.99(m, 2H), 2.17(d, 2H), 1.06(s, 6H).

30

b.) Allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enyl)-amine

Allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enylidene)-amine of Example 92a (3.76g, 25mmol) was diluted in 5ml MeOH. To the solution NaBH_4 (0.95g, 25mmol) was added at 0°C . After addition the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 5h. Methanol was removed on rotavapor and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc/ 20% NaOH. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give 2.26 g of the title compound: MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$): 154.0; ^1H -NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 5.93-5.76(m, 2H), 5.29-4.99(m, 4H), 3.22(d, 2H), 2.34(s, 2H), 2.01(d, 2H), 0.94(s, 6H).

10 c.) Pyridine-2-sulfonic acid allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enyl)-amide

Allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enyl)-amine (0.43 g, 2.8 mmol) and NMM (0.57g, 5.6mmol) were mixed in 30 mL CH_2Cl_2 . 2-pyridinesulphonyl chloride was added slowly to the solution while it was cooled in an ice-water bath. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. Washed by 10% NaHCO_3 and the brine. Purified by column chromatography gave 0.6 g colorless oil in 73% yield. MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$): 295.2; ^1H -NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): • 8.71-8.70(d, 1H), 7.98-7.86(m, 2H), 7.48-7.46(m, 1H), 5.88-5.77(m, 1H), 5.55-5.45(m, 1H), 5.13-5.00(m, 4H), 4.05-4.04(d, 2H), 3.24(s, 2H), 2.07-2.05(d, 2H), 0.96(s, 6H)

20 d.) 3,3-Dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-2,3,4,7-tetrahydro-1H-azepine

Pyridine-2-sulfonic acid allyl-(2,2-dimethyl-pent-4-enyl)-amide (0.6g, 2mmol) was diluted in CH_2Cl_2 (50ml). After carefully degass by Ar, Grubbs catalyst (0.17g, 0.2mmol) was added under Ar protection. The mixture was then refluxed for 2h before the solvent was removed on rotavapor. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (5%-20% E/H) to give 0.47g of the title compound in 87% yield. MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$): 267.0; ^1H -NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): • 8.70-8.69(d, 1H), 7.96-7.88(m, 2H), 7.49-7.46(m, 1H), 5.81-5.70(m, 2H), 3.93-3.92(d, 2H), 3.26(s, 2H), 2.13-2.12(d, 2H), 1.00(s, 6H)

e.) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-8-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane

30 To the solution of the compound of Example 92d (1.2 g, 4.5 mmol) in 50 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added NaHCO_3 (2.4 g, 13.5 mmol) and then MCPBA (1.2 g, 13.5 mmol) in portions. The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 4h before it was worked up by washing with 15% NaOH, saturated K_2CO_3 , brine and dried (Na_2SO_4) to give 1.0g crude product in 79

% yield (good enough for next reaction without further purification.) MS (M+H⁺): 283.0;
1H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.68-8.67(d, 1H), 8.03-7.87(m, 2H), 7.49-7.40(m, 1H),
4.44-3.89(q, 1H), 3.62-3.59(d, 1H), 3.50(m, 1H), 3.00(m, 1H), 2.78-2.62(m, 2H), 2.12-
2.06(m, 1H), 1.52-1.46(q, 1H), 1.20(s, 3H), 0.89(s, 3H).

5

f.) 4-Azido-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol

5,5-Dimethyl-3-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-8-oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane from

Example 92e (1.2 g, 4.3 mmol) was dissolved in the mixture of 7 ml MeOH and 1 ml H₂O.

NaN₃ (0.83 g, 13 mmol) and NH₄Cl (0.7 g, 13 mmol) were added to the solution. The

10 resulting mixture was refluxed overnight. After the removal of MeOH, the residue was
diluted in EtOAc and washed with 10% NaHCO₃ and brine. Purified on column
chromatography gave 0.4g 4-azido-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol (yield
29%); MS (M+H⁺): 326.2; 1H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.68-8.67(m, 1H), 8.05-7.90(m,
2H), 7.53-7.50(m, 1H), 3.75-3.60(m, 3H), 3.49-3.30(m, 3H), 1.73-1.66(m, 1H), 1.56-
15 1.52(d, 1H), 1.07(s, 3H), 0.99(s, 3H)

g.) 4-Amino-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol

4-Azido-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol from Example 92f (0.4
g, 1.23 mmol) was dissolved in THF (50 ml) and H₂O (0.2 ml). PPh₃ (0.48 g, 1.85 mmol)

20 was added to this solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at 45°C over night. TLC
showed no starting material left. THF was evaporated, azeotroped with toluene (2x's). The
resulting thick oil was dissolved in MeOH, treated with HCl in ether to adjust pH to acidic.
More ether was added and the solution turned cloudy. 0.22 g white precipitate of the title
compound was collected. (45% yield); 1H-NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): • 8.68(m, 1H), 8.10-
25 7.93(m, 2H), 7.62(m, 1H), 3.90(m, 1H), 3.68(m, 1H), 3.40-2.90(m, 4H), 1.82(m, 1H),
1.53(d, 1H), 1.05(s, 6H)

h.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-
methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

30 4-Amino-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol HCl salt from Example
92g (0.22 g, 0.6 mmol) was dissolved in 5ml DMF. To this solution, was added Boc-Leu-
OH (0.22 g, 0.9 mmol) and HBTU (0.34 g, 0.9 mmol) and then NMM (0.24 g, 2.4 mmol).
The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. DMF was removed under high vacuum. The

residue was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H₂O, 10% NaHCO₃ and brine.

Purification by column chromatography gave 0.22 g of the title compound (72% yield);

MS (M+H⁺): 512.9; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.68-8.67(d, 1H), 7.97-7.88(m, 2H),

7.69-7.64(m, 1H), 6.62-6.53(m, 1H), 5.06-5.00(m, 1H), 4.03-3.18(m, 7H), 1.80-1.42(m,

5 15H), 1.04-0.92(m, 12H).

i.) Benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester of Example 92h (0.22g, 0.43mmol) was added HCl/dioxane (4M, 20 ml, 80 mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2h before solvents and excess amount of HCl was removed on rotavapor. The resulting white solid was dissolved in 5 ml DMF. To the solution was added 2-benzofurancarboxylic acid (84 mg, 0.52 mmol), HBTU (0.2 g, 0.52 mmol) and NMM (0.2 g, 2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. overnight. DMF was then removed and the residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (50 ml), washed with 10% NaHCO₃ (50 ml x 2) and brine (50 ml). Evaporation of the solvent gave crude product 0.26 g. Purification by column chromatography gave the title compound 0.15 g in 63% total yield; MS (M+H⁺): 556.8; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.66-8.63(m, 1H), 7.94-7.11(m, 10H), 4.72(m, 1H), 4.01-2.98(m, 7H), 1.78-1.39(m, 5H), 1.02-0.85(m, 12H).

j.) Benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of benzo-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-6,6-dimethyl-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide from Example 92i (100 mg, 0.18mmol) in 2 ml CH₂Cl₂, was added Dess-Martin reagent (76 mg, 0.18 mmol) at r.t.. The solution was stirred for 2h when 20 ml CH₂Cl₂ was added and then washed with NaHCO₃ and brine. Purification by column chromatography (50% ethyl acetate in hexane) gave 70 mg of the title compound in 70% yield. MS (M+H⁺): 555.4; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.68-8.67(d, 1H), 7.97-7.93(m, 2H), 7.69-7.28(m, 6H), 7.32-6.92(m, 2H), 5.24(m, 1H), 4.79-4.69(m, 2H), 3.80-3.71(m, 2H), 2.54-2.50(d, 1H), 1.92-1.76(m, 4H), 1.45-1.40(m, 4H), 1.01-0.91(m, 9H).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 555.2, and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 555.2.

5

Example 93Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 10 a.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 574 ($M+H^+$).

15

- b.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 93a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 4H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.6 (m, 8H) 8.0-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 572 (M^+ , 30%).

20

- The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; 1HNMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.6 (m, 8H) 8.0-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 573 ($M+H^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 573 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

25

Example 94Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 566 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 94a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 6H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.0-8.2 (m, 2H). MS(EI): 564 (M⁺, 100%).

15

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H), 4.0 (d, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 6H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.0-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 565 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 565 (M+H⁺, 100%).

20

25

Example 95Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared:

10 MS(EI) 556 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

of Example 95a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 1H), 8.0-8.4 (m, 4H), 9.6 (d, 1H); MS(EI): 554 (M⁺, 100%).

20

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 555 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 555 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 96

25

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide30

a.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 555 (M+H⁺).

b.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 96a the title compound was prepared: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.6 (m, 10H); MS(EI): 553 (M^+ , 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 554 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 554 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

Example 97

Preparation of Thiophene-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Thiophene-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting thiophene-3-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 510 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

b.) Thiophene-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thiophene-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 97a the title compound was prepared: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 4H), 7.8 (m, 1H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 508 (M^+ , 80%).

Example 98Preparation of 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared:

10 MS(EI) 543 (M⁺).

b.) 1H-Indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting of 1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 98a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 7H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H), 8.6 (b, 1H); MS(EI): 541 (M⁺, 100%).

20 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 542 (M+H⁺, 80%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 542 (M+H⁺, 80%).

Example 99

25

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 548 (M⁺).

b.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 99a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.0 (s, 2H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 546 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 547 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 547 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 100

15 Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting furoic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 494 (M⁺).

b.) Furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 100a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 492 (M⁺, 100%).

30 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 493 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 493 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 101Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-2-yl-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-2-yl-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting thiophene-2-acetic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

10

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-2-yl-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-4-methyl-2-(2-thiophen-2-yl-acetylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of

15

Example 101a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 3H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 522 (M⁺, 20%).

20

Example 102Preparation of 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

a.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 543 (M⁺).

30

b.) 1H-Indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-

butyl}amide of Example 102a the title compound was prepared: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 7H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H), 9.4 (b, 1H); MS(EI): 541 (M^+ , 100%).

- 5 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 542 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer; MS(EI): 542 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

Example 103

10

Preparation of 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide

- a.) 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide
- 15

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 4-fluorobenzoic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 522 (M^+).

- 20 b.) 4-Fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 4-fluoro-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-butyl]-benzamide of Example 103a the title compound was prepared: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 520 (M^+ , 100%).

25

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 521 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 521 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

30

Example 104Preparation of 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

a.) 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-(1-oxy-pyridine2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title
10 compound was prepared: MS(EI) 673 (M^+).

b.) 5-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(1-oxy-pyridine2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-(1-oxy-pyridine2-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide of Example 104a the title compound was
15 prepared: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 3H), 3.7 (m, 4H); 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 3H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 671 (M^+ , 100%).

20 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 672 ($M+H^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 672 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

Example 105

25

Preparation of Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide
30

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 510 (M^+).

b.) Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 105a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 508 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 509 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 509 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 106

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 558 (M⁺).

b.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 106a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 556 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 7.3

(m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 4H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H); MS(EI): 557 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 557 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 107

5

Preparation of 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide

- 10 a.) 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 6-methylnicotinic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 519 (M⁺).

- 15 b.) 6-Methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting of 6-methyl-N-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-nicotinamide Example 107a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 3H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 3H), 9.0 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 517 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 518 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 518 (M+H⁺, 100%).

25

Example 108Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting thiophene-2-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 508.8 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(2-thiophen-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-4-methyl-2-(2-thiophen-yl-acetyl-amino)-pentanoic acid-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-butyl}amide of Example 108a the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 506.8 (M+H⁺).

15

Example 109

20 Preparation of 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 527 (M+H⁺).

25

b.) 1H-Indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 109a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 525 (M+H⁺).

Example 110Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

5

- a.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting piperonylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 532.7 (M+H⁺).

10

- b.) Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-

- 15 ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide of Example 110a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 530.8 (M+H⁺).

Example 111

- 20 Preparation of 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

- a.) 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

- 25 Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 3,4-dihydro-2H-1,5-benzodioxepine-7-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 576 (M⁺).

- b.) 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide

- 30 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]dioxepine-7-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}amide of Example 111a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 4H), 2.5 (d, 3H), 2.7

(m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 4H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 575 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 575 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI):
5 575 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 112

Preparation of 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-
10 pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-
pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-methyl thiophene-2-
15 carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared:
MS(EI) 524 (M⁺).

b.) 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-
sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methyl-thiophene-2-
carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-
ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 112a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR
(CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.5 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H);
4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 4H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H);
25 MS(EI): 523 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting
diastereomer: MS(EI): 523 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI):
523 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 113Preparation of 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 4,5-dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound
10 was prepared: MS(EI) 668 (M^+).

b.) 4,5-Dibromo-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

**Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 4,5-dibromo-
15 thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 113a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 3H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 665 ($M+H^+$, 100%) .

20

Example 114Preparation of 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

a.) 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound
30 was prepared: MS(EI) 524 ($M+H^+$).

b.) 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 114a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4 (m, 3H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(ESI): 521 (M⁺, 100%).

10

Example 115

Preparation of (S)-2-(2-Benzoyloxy-acetyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15 a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid-*tert*-butyl ester

[(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid-*tert*-butyl ester (compound 2g, 0.8 g, 2.33 mmol) was dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (DCE, 20 ml). Then, morpholinemethyl polystyrene resin beads (1.26 g, 3.7 mmol/g, Nova) were added and the solution was shaken for 5 minutes. Then, p-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.48 g, 2.33 mmol) was dissolved in DCE (10 ml), and this solution was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was shaken overnight, filtered, washed with DCE (2 x 10 ml), then CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml). The combined organics were concentrated *in vacuo*, and used in the next reaction without further purification: M+H⁺ = 514.2.

25

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide-HCl salt

{(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid-*tert*-butyl ester (compound 207a, 0.59 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (8 ml), then a solution of 4 M HCl in dioxane (8 ml) was added and the reaction was stirred at RT for 4h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, azeotroped from toluene twice (10 ml) *in vacuo*, and was used in the next reaction without further purification: M+H⁺ = 413.8.

30

c.) (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

(S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide-HCl salt (crude product from reaction mixture of 115b) was dissolved in MeOH (10 ml) and was treated with carbonate-polystyrene resin beads (1.75 g, 2.63 mmol/g, 4.6 mmol) and was shaken for 2h, filtered, washed with MeOH (10 ml) and the combined organics were concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was then dissolved in DCE (2 ml) and morpholinemethyl polystyrene resin beads (0.25 g, 3.77 mmol/g, 0.91 mmol, Nova) were added and the reaction was shaken for 5 minutes. Then, benzylacetyl chloride (0.081 g, 0.44 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was shaken overnight. Then, trisamine polystyrene beads (0.1g, 3.66 mmol/g, 0.366 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was shaken for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered, washed with DCE (2x10 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml), and the combined organics were concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was used in the next reaction without further purification: M+H⁺ = 562.2.

d.) (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

(S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide (compound 207c, 0.24 g, 0.44 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml), then Dess-Martin periodinane (0.3 g, 0.7 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for 30 min. The reaction was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml), then was extracted with aqueous 10% Na₂S₂O₅ (10 ml), then aqueous 10% NaHCO₃ (10 ml), water (10 ml), brine (10 ml). The combined organics were concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by HPLC (50:50 Ethanol: hexanes, 20mL/min, 25min, Welch O-1(R,R) 21x250mm column, UV detection at 280nm and 305nm) to yield the first elution as a white solid (47 mg, 43 %): MS 560.4 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (400Hz, CDCl₃): δ 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.40-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.05 (d, 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.10 (m, 2H), 0.95 (t, 6H) and second eluting diastereomer: MS 560.2 (M+H⁺).

30

Example 116Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title

10 compound was prepared: MS(ED) 638 (M^+).

b.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

15 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 116a the title compound was prepared: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (t, 1H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 9H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(ED): 637 ($M+H^+$, 100%) .

20 The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(ED): 637 ($M+H^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(ED): 637 ($M+H^+$, 100%) .

Example 117

25

Preparation of 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ED) 585 (M^+).

b.) 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide of Example 117a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (q, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 7H), 8.1-8.2 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 584 (M+H⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 584 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 584 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 118

15 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20 To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide of Example 78c (0.175 g) in dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.1 mL) and 3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.12 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.21 g):
25 MS(EI) 587 (M⁺).

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide of Example 118a the title compound was prepared: : ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H); 3.7 (t, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); MS(EI): 586 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 119Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-bromo-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-bromo-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 118a except substituting 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride the title
10 compound was prepared: MS(EI) 606 (M⁺).

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-bromo-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic
15 acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-bromo-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide of Example 119a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.5 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 9H); MS(EI): 604 (M⁺, 100%).

20

Example 120Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25 a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 118a except substituting benzofurazan-4-sulfonyl chloride for 3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride the title compound was
prepared: MS(EI) 569 (M⁺).

30

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-

ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide of Example 120a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); MS(EI): 568 (M+H⁺, 100%).

5

Example 121Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-oxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

- 10 a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-oxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 118a except substituting 3,5-dimethyloxazole-4-sulphonyl chloride for 3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 546 (M⁺).

15

- b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-oxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-oxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide of Example 121a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.4 (d, 3H), 2.7 (t, 3H), 3.6 (d, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.4 (t, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H); MS(EI): 544 (M⁺, 100%).

20

Example 122Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 30 a.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 542 (M⁺).

b.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 122a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 7H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 540 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 7H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 541 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 541 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 123

Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20

a.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 550 (M⁺).

25

b.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 123a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 548 (M⁺, 100%).

30

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H) 2.7 (t, 1H), 3.8 (d, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); 8.7 (d, 1H); MS(ED): 549 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(ED): 549 (M+H⁺, 100%) .

5

Example 124

Preparation of 5-tert-Butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

10

a.) 5-tert-Butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-tert-butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title

15 compound was prepared: MS(ED) 620 (M⁺).

b.) 5-tert-Butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-tert-butyl-3-methyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 124a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H) 2.4 (d, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 4H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(ED): 618 (M⁺, 100%).

25

Example 125Preparation of 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

5

a.) 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 569 (M⁺).

10

b.) 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide of Example 125a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 3.8 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 567 (M⁺, 100%).

15

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 568 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer MS(EI): 568 (M+H⁺, 100%)

20

Example 126

25

Preparation of 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

a.) 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 623 (M⁺).

b.) 2-Phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 2-phenyl-5-trifluoromethyl-oxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydrox-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 126a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 621 (M⁺, 100%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 622 (M+H⁺, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 622 (M+H⁺, 100%).

Example 127

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-quinoline carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 475.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.65(d, 1H), 8.35-8.28(q, 2H), 8.20-8.18(d, 1H), 7.91-7.89(d, 1H), 7.80-7.78(t, 1H), 7.67-7.65(t, 1H), 7.10(d, 1H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.73 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.51(d, 1H), 4.00(m, 1H), 3.67-3.62(d, 1H), 2.91(s, 3H), 2.70(m, 1H), 2.32-2.10(m, 2H), 1.95-1.40(m, 5H), 1.02-1.00(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺): 475.2

Example 128

Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for

benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 477.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.65-7.63(d, 1H), 7.39-7.33(m, 2H), 7.17-7.14(t, 1H), 6.98-6.95(m, 2H), 6.65(d, 1H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H) 4.56-4.52(d, 1H), 4.03(m, 4H), 3.67-3.63(d, 1H), 2.92(s, 3H), 2.71(m, 1H), 2.32-2.10(m, 2H), 1.95-1.40(m, 5H), 1.02-1.00(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 477.2

Example 129

10 Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl]-methyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-(2-furan-carbonyl)-glycine for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 471.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.50(m, 1H), 7.15(m, 1H), 7.05(m, 1H), 6.90(d, 1H), 6.55(m, 2H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 4.12(m, 2H), 4.05(m, 1H), 3.70(d, 1H), 2.92(s, 3H), 2.75(m, 1H), 2.20-1.40(m, 7H), 0.95 (m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 471.4.

20

Example 130

25 Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 494.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.42-7.40(d, 2H), 7.08-6.94(m, 4H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.71(m, 1H), 4.56-4.52(d, 1H), 4.02(m, 1H), 3.86(s, 3H), 3.68-3.63(d, 1H), 2.92(s, 3H), 2.72(m, 1H), 2.30-1.15(m, 2H), 1.95-1.40(m, 5H), 0.99 (d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 494.2.

30

Example 131Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 476.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 9.66(s, 1H), 8.38(d, 1H), 8.20-8.18(m, 2H), 7.88(m, 2H), 7.01(d, 1H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.77(m, 1H), 4.57-4.52(d, 1H), 4.08-4.00(m, 1H), 3.69-3.64(d, 1H), 2.92(s, 3H), 2.71(m, 1H), 2.42-2.15(m, 2H), 1.95-1.42(m, 5H), 1.02-1.01(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺): 476.2.

15

Example 132Preparation of 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

20 a.) 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-furoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 590 (M+H⁺).

25

b.) 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-(4-chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 132a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.1 (m, 5H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (d, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.7 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 2H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 587 (M⁺, 80%)

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 587 ($M+H^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 587 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

5

Example 133Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl)-amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4- methanesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 468.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.19-7.17(d, 2H), 6.90-6.88(d, 3H), 5.83-5.81(d, 1H), 5.00(m, 1H), 4.53-4.40(m, 2H), 4.03-
15 3.99(m, 1H), 3.81(s, 3H), 3.66-3.61(d, 1H), 3.53(s, 2H), 2.91(s, 3H), 2.73(t, 1H), 2.22-2.10(m, 2H), 1.99(m, 1H), 1.62-1.35(m, 4H), 0.90-0.88(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 468.2.

Example 134

20

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 562.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 8.65(d, 1H), 8.48-8.40(q, 2H), 8.25-8.10(q, 2H), 7.91-7.65(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: 7.12(d, 1H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.73(m, 1H), 4.61-4.56(d,
30 1H), 4.20(m, 1H), 3.73-3.68(d, 1H), 2.80(m, 1H), 2.27(m, 2H), 1.91-1.40(m, 5H), 1.03-1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 562.2.

Example 135Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 564.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.13(d, 1H), 7.89(d, 1H), 7.77-7.67(m, 3H), 7.38-7.16(m, 4H), 6.97(s, 1H), 6.70(d, 1H), 5.05(m, 1H), 4.70-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.50(d, 1H), 4.07(m, 1H), 4.05(s, 3H), 3.76-3.71(d, 1H), 2.75(m, 1H), 2.30(m, 2H), 2.00-1.45(m, 5H), 1.00(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 564.2.

15

Example 136Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-(2-furan-carbonyl)-glycine for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 558.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.14-8.12(d, 1H), 7.91-7.90(d, 1H), 7.80-7.72(m, 2H), 7.48(s, 1H), 7.14(d, 2H), 6.98(d, 1H), 6.80(d, 1H), 6.52-6.51(t, 1H), 5.03(m, 1H), 4.60-4.53 (m, 2H), 4.17-4.14(m, 3H), 3.74-3.69(d, 1H), 2.80(m, 1H), 2.25(m, 2H), 2.00-1.40(m, 5H), 1.03-1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 558.2.

25

Example 137Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 581.4; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.15-8.13(d, 1H), 7.92-7.90(d, 1H), 7.81-7.74(m, 2H), 7.42-7.40(m, 2H), 7.08-7.03(m, 3H), 6.96(d, 1H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.72-4.60 (m, 2H), 4.17 (d, 1H), 3.85(s, 3H), 3.75-3.70(d, 1H), 2.83-2.76(t, 1H), 2.27(m, 2H), 1.92-1.51(m, 5H), 1.02-1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 581.2.

15

Example 138Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 563.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 9.65(s, 1H), 8.40(m, 1H), 8.22-8.10(m, 3H), 7.90-7.22(m, 5H), 7.00(d, 1H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.75(m, 1H), 4.65-4.60(d, 1H), 4.20-4.10(m, 1H), 3.72-3.70(d, 1H), 2.70(m, 1H), 2.38(m, 2H), 1.95-1.40(m, 5H), 1.02(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 563.2.

25

Example 139Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 555.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): •

10 8.14-8.12(d, 1H), 7.91-7.89(d, 1H), 7.79-7.73(m, 2H), 7.19-7.17(d, 2H), 6.90-6.88(d, 3H), 5.80(d, 1H), 5.02(m, 1H), 4.59-4.55(d, 1H), 4.45-4.42(m, 1H), 4.18-4.15(m, 1H), 3.82(s, 3H), 3.72-3.67(d, 1H), 3.53(s, 2H), 2.82-2.79(t, 1H), 2.22(m, 2H), 1.92(m, 1H), 1.60-1.30(m, 4H), 0.91-0.89(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 555.2.

15

Example 140Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-quinoline carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 567.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): •

25 8.72-8.61(d, 1H), 8.35-8.28(q, 2H) 8.21-8.18(d, 1H), 7.91-7.60(m, 5H), 7.10-6.99(m, 3H), 5.05(m, 1H), 4.73(m, 1H), 4.59-4.52(d, 1H), 4.00(m, 1H), 3.88(s, 3H), 3.45-3.38(d, 1H), 2.42(m, 1H), 2.30-1.35(m, 7H), 1.03-1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 567.2.

Example 141Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-methyl-indole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 569.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.78-7.72(d, 2H), 7.70-7.65(d, 1H), 7.42-7.30(m, 2H), 7.17-7.14(t, 1H), 7.05-6.95(m, 4H), 6.65(d, 1H), 5.05(m, 1H), 4.70-4.50 (m, 2H), 4.03(s, 3H), 3.88(s, 3H), 3.45-3.40(d, 1H), 2.45(m, 1H), 2.30-2.10(m, 2H), 1.90-1.35(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: 1.00(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 569.2.

15

Example 142Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-(2-furan-carbonyl)-glycine for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 563.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.74-7.72(d, 2H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.15-6.99(m, 4H), 6.91(d, 1H), 6.70(d, 1H), 6.52-6.51(m, 1H), 5.01(m, 1H), 4.53-4.49 (m, 2H), 4.17-4.14(m, 2H), 4.00-3.90(m, 1H), 3.88(s, 3H), 3.45-3.41(d, 1H), 2.47(m, 1H), 2.17(m, 2H), 1.85-1.40(m, 5H), 0.95(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 563.2.

25

Example 143Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[*(S)*]-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 586.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.75-7.73(d, 2H), 7.42-7.40(m, 2H), 7.08-6.99(m, 5H), 6.91(d, 1H), 5.05(m, 1H), 4.70-4.55(m, 2H), 4.05-4.00(m, 1H), 3.89(s, 3H), 3.86(s, 3H), 3.45-3.40(d, 1H), 2.50-2.40(m, 1H), 2.30-2.10(m, 2H), 1.90-1.35(m, 5H), 1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 586.2.

15

Example 144Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[*(S)*]-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 568.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 9.66(s, 1H), 8.40-8.35(m, 1H), 8.19(m, 2H), 7.88(m, 2H), 7.75-7.73(d, 2H), 7.02-6.90(m, 3H), 5.10-5.05(m, 1H), 4.75(m, 1H), 4.60-4.55(d, 1H), 4.05-3.95(m, 1H), 3.89(s, 3H), 3.45-3.41(d, 1H), 2.45(m, 1H), 2.30-2.10(m, 2H), 1.95-1.40(m, 5H), 1.04-1.02(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 568.2.

25

Example 145Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 560.4; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.74-7.71(d, 2H), 7.19-7.17(d, 2H), 7.01-6.99(d, 2H), 6.90-6.88(d, 2H), 6.85(d, 1H), 5.81(d, 1H), 4.99(m, 1H), 4.55-4.44(m, 2H), 3.97(m, 1H), 3.88(s, 3H), 3.81(s, 3H), 3.53(s, 2H), 3.43-3.38(d, 1H), 2.43(t, 1H), 2.14(m, 2H), 1.85-1.35(m, 5H), 0.90-0.89(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 560.2.

15

Example 146Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-methyl-indole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 557.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.84-7.80(m, 2H), 7.66-7.65(d, 1H), 7.40-7.14(m, 5H), 6.95(m, 2H), 6.65-6.63(d, 1H), 5.07(m, 1H), 4.68-4.55 (m, 2H), 4.04(s, 3H), 3.48-3.43(d, 1H), 2.49(m, 1H), 2.25(m, 2H), 1.89-1.38(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: 1.01(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 557.4.

25

Example 147Preparation of Furan-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butylcarbonyl]-methyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and N-(2-furan-carbonyl)-glycine for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 551.4; ¹H-NMR (400
10 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.81(m, 2H), 7.48(s, 1H), 7.27-7.16(m, 3H), 7.05(m, 1H), 6.90(d, 1H), 6.52(m, 2H), 5.00(m, 1H), 4.60-4.48 (m, 2H), 4.14(m, 2H), 4.00-3.90(d, 1H), 3.48-3.44(d, 1H), 2.50(m, 1H), 2.20(m, 2H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 0.95(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 551.2.

15

Example 148Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 574.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 7.84-7.81(m, 2H), 7.42-7.40(m, 2H), 7.27-7.22(m, 2H), 7.08-7.04(m,
25 3H), 6.93(d, 1H), 5.10-5.02(m, 1H), 4.69-4.55(m, 2H), 4.05-4.00(m, 1H), 3.86(s, 3H), 3.47-3.43(d, 1H), 2.49(m, 1H), 2.24(m, 2H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 1.01(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺): 574.2

Example 149Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {[*(S)*-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 556.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 9.66(s, 1H), 8.40-8.35(d, 1H), 8.21-8.18(m, 2H), 7.90-7.81(m, 4H), 7.27-7.22(m, 2H), 6.97(d, 1H), 5.10-5.02(m, 1H), 4.75(m, 1H), 4.59-4.55(d, 1H), 4.05-4.39(m, 1H), 3.48-3.44(d, 1H), 2.49(m, 1H), 2.32-2.10(m, 2H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 1.03-1.02(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 556.2.

15

Example 150Preparation of (*S*)-2-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-acetyl-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 548.2; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): • 7.83-7.80(m, 2H), 7.27-7.17(m, 4H), 6.90-6.88(d, 3H), 5.85(d, 1H), 4.98(m, 1H), 4.55-4.43(m, 2H), 4.00-3.97(m, 1H), 3.81(s, 3H), 3.53(s, 2H), 3.45-3.41(d, 1H), 2.48(t, 1H), 2.17-2.14(m, 2H), 1.90-1.30(m, 5H), 0.90-0.88(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 548.4.

25

Example 151Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

a.) {(S)-1-[1-(3-Chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (2.50g, 7.29mmol) in DCE (100ml) was added P-NMM (4.0g) and 3-chlorobenzenesulphonyl chloride (1.85g, 8.75mmol).

10 After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (3.13g, 83.3%). MS: 539.78 (M+Na)⁺.

15 b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 151a (1.0g, 1.93mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was added HCl (4M in Dioxane) (10 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hr the solution was concentrated to provide a white solid. To a solution of the white solid (0.68 g, 1.50 mmol, 78%) in methanol (37 ml) was added P-CO₂ (2.85g, 2.63mmol/g). After shaking for 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the
20 title compound as white solid (0.59 g, 1.42 mmol, 95%). MS: 417.86 (M+H)⁺.

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25 To a solution of the compound of Example 151b (0.14 g, 0.33 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.81, 0.50 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.77 g, 0.57 mmol), and P-EDC (0.67g, 1 mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) . After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was treated with triamine (0.45 g, 3.75 mmol/g). After shaking for another 2 hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title
30 compound as a white solid (122 mg, 65%). MS (ESI): 562.2 (M+H)⁺.

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 151c (122 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (185 mg, 0.44 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (62.7 mg, 51.6 %), MS (ESI): 560.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (40.2 mg, 33.1 %). MS (ESI): 560.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 152

15 Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 151c-d, except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid of Example 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (64.4 mg, 50.3%): MS (ESI): 590.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (44.4 mg, 34.7%): MS (ESI): 590.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 153

25 Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid of Example 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (51.1mg, 39.9%), MS (ESI): 590.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (36.7 mg, 28.7%): MS (ESI): 590.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺

Example 154

Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

- 5 Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid of Example 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (51.1mg, 39.9%), MS (ESI): 622.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (36.7 mg, 28.7%): MS (ESI): 622.2 (M+H)⁺

10

Example 155

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

- 15 Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (78.6mg, 63.1%), MS (ESI): 574.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (40.7mg, 32.6%). MS (ESI): 574.2 (M+H)⁺

20

Example 156

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

- 25 Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (41.0 mg, 32.8%), MS (ESI): 576.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (31.0 mg, 24.8%). MS (ESI): 576.4 (M+H)⁺

30

Example 157Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (28.5 mg, 22.9%), MS (ESI): 573.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (28.5mg, 22.9%). MS (ESI): 573.2 (M+H)⁺

10

Example 158Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(3-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 151c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 151c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (63.1 mg, 50.8%), MS (ESI): 572.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting distereomer as a white solid (43.2 mg, 34.8%), MS (ESI): 572.2 (M+H)⁺

20

Example 159Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-((S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-amide

25

a.) ((S)-1-[1-(2-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

30

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (1.03 g, 3.00 mmol) in DCE (20 ml) was added P-NMM (1.65 g, 3.64 mmol/g) and 2-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride (0.70 g, 3.60 mmol). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was filtered. The

filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (1.13 g, 75.1%): MS: 523.88 (M+Na)⁺.

5 b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 159a (1.13 g, 2.25 mmol) in methanol (15 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (15 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hr, the solution was concentrated to get white solid. To a solution of the white solid (1.11 g, 2.60 mmol, 75%) in methanol (50 ml) was added P-CO₂ (5.70 g, 2.63 mmol/g). After shaking for 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (0.868g, 2.16mmol, 96%): MS: 401.96 (M+H)⁺.

15 c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 159b (0.11 g, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (64.7 mg, 0.39 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (61.1g, 0.45 mmol), and P-EDC (0.53 g, 1 mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was treated with tisamine (0.35 g, 3.75 mmol/g). After shaking for another 2 hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (103.5 mg, 70%): MS (ESI) 546.2 (M+H)⁺.

25 d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 159c (103.5 mg, 0.19 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (164.7 mg, 0.39 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (76.2 mg, 73.6 %): MS (ESI) 544.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (20.7mg, 20.0%) MS (ESI) 544.4 (M+H)⁺

Example 160

5 Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-
 benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d, except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting
10 diastereomer as a white solid (48.3 mg, 59.2%) MS (ESI): 574.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (24.2mg, 29.6%) MS (ESI): 574.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 161

15 Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-
 benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting
20 diastereomer as a white solid (47.7 mg, 58.5%): MS (ESI) 574.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (27.7 mg, 33.9%).

Example 162

25 Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-
 benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting
30 diastereomer: MS (ESI) 606.4 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid MS(ESI) 606.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 163Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorobenzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 160c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (50.5 mg, 63.7%): MS (ESI) 558.2 and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (20.6 mg); MS 558.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 164Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorobenzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (52.5 mg, 65.9%): MS (ESI) 560.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (20.7mg, 26.0%): MS(ESI) 560.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 165Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorobenzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (51.4 mg, 64.9%): MS (ESI) 557.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (21.0 mg, 26.5%): MS 557.2 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 166Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

- 5 a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 28a (0.1 g) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ was added 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride N-oxide (0.9 mL) in a dropwise fashion over 3 minutes. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30
10 minutes. Workup and column chromatography provided 9.2 mg of the title compound: MS (ESI) 541 (M+H⁺).

- b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of
15 Example 166a the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 539 (M+H⁺).

Example 167

20 Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 159c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 159c provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (49.7
25 mg, 62.9%): MS (ESI) 556.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (19.9 mg, 25.1%): MS 556.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 168

30 Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75a-d except substituting 2-thiophensulfonyl chloride for 2-thiazolesulfonyl chloride of Example 75a and 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-

carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (71 mg, 65%): MS (ESI) 562.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (21.6 mg, 20.0%) MS (ESI): 562.2 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 169

Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-butyl]-amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (88 mg, 80%): MS (ESI) 562.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (18 mg, 16%) MS (ESI): 562.2 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 170

Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-butyl]-amide

20 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer MS (ESI) 594.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer.

25

Example 171

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-butyl]-amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (88 mg, 83%): MS (ESI) 546.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (16 mg, 15%): MS (ESI) 546.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 172Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

5 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (43.4 mg, 41%): MS (ESI) 548.4 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (33.4 mg, 31.5%): MS (ESI) 548.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 173Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

15 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (35.8 mg, 34.0%): MS (ESI) 545.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (45.8 mg, 43%): MS (ESI) 545.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 174Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

25 Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (60 mg, 56%): MS (ESI) 544.4 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (38.7 mg, 37%): MS (ESI) 544.4 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 175Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

a.) {(S)-1-[1-(3-Chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (2.50 g, 7.29mmol) in DCE (100 ml) was added P-NMM (4.0g) and 4-chlorobenzenesulphonyl chloride (1.85g, 8.75mmol).

10 After shaking at room temperature for over night, the solution was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (3.13g, 83.3%). MS: 539.78 (M+Na)⁺.

15 b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(3-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 175a (1.0 g, 1.93mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (10 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hr, the solution was concentrated to provide a white solid. To a solution of the white solid (0.68 g, 1.50 mmol, 78%) in methanol (37 ml) was added P-CO₂ (2.85 g, 2.63 mmol/g). After shaking for 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (0.59 g, 1.42 mmol, 95%); MS: 417.86 (M+H)⁺.

25 c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]carbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 175b (0.14 g, 0.335 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.81, 0.50 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.77g, 0.569mmol), and P-EDC (0.67g, 1mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature overnight, the solution was treated with triethylamine (0.446 g, 3.75 mmol/g). After shaking for another 2 hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (122.2 mg, 65%). MS (ESI): 562.2 (M+H)⁺.

30

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 175c (122.2mg, 0.217mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (184.8mg, 0.436mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (62.7mg, 51.6 %): MS (ESI) 560.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second elution as a white solid (32.7mg, 26.9 %): MS (ESI) 560.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 176

15 . Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (64.4 mg, 50%): MS (ESI) 590.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (32.2 mg, 25.2%): MS (ESI) 590.0 (M+H)⁺.

Example 177

25

Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (51.1 mg, 40%): MS (ESI) 590.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (41 mg, 32%): MS (ESI) 590.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 178

5 Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting
10 diastereomer: MS (ESI) 622.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 622.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 179

15 Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c
20 provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (78.6 mg, 63%): MS (ESI) 574.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (27.6 mg, 22%): MS (ESI) 574.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 180

25 Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-
30 2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (41 mg, 33%): MS (ESI) 576.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (32.6 mg, 26%): MS (ESI) 576.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 181

5 Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (28.5 mg, 23%): MS (ESI) 573.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (38.5 mg, 31%): MS (ESI) 573.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 182

15 Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-chloro-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 175c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 175c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (63 mg, 51%): MS (ESI) 572.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (44.5 mg, 36%): MS (ESI) 572.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 183

25 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

a.) [(S)-1-[1-(3-Methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2g (1.60g, 4.66mmol) in DCE (50ml) was added P-NMM (2.56g, 3.64mmol/g) and 3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl chloride (1.15g, 5.59mmol). After shaking at room temperature for over night, the solution was

filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (1.70g, 71.1%): MS 535.8 (M+Na)⁺.

- b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 183a (1.70 g, 3.31mmol) in methanol (22 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (22 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hr, the solution was concentrated to get white solid. To a solution of the white solid (1.19 g, 2.64 mmol, 80%) in methanol (50 ml) was added P-CO₂ (5.02 g, 2.63 mmol/g). After shaking for 2 hr the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (1.03 g, 2.49 mmol, 96%): MS 413.90 (M+H)⁺.

- c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 183b (0.11 g, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (64.69mg, 0.399 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (61.1g, 0.452mmol), and P-EDC (0.532g, 1mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature for over night, the solution was treated with tisamine (0.355g, 3.75mmol/g). After shaking for another 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (103.5 mg, 70%): MS (ESI) 558.2 (M+H)⁺.

- d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 183c (103 mg, 0.19 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added Dess-Martin reagent (157 mg, 0.37 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 h, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (2 mL of 10% in water) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 mL) were added simultaneously to the solution. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The organic phases were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (76.2 mg, 73.6 %): MS (ESI: 556.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (24.1 mg, 23.3 %): MS (ESI) 556.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 184

5 Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting
10 diastereomer as a white solid (33 mg, 31%): MS (ESI) 586.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (35.2 mg, 32%): MS (ESI) 586.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 185

15 Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c
20 provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (41 mg, 38%): MS (ESI) 586.4 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (39.5 mg, 36%): MS (ESI) 586.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 186

25 Preparation of 4,5-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c
30 provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 618.4 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer.

Example 187Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (76 mg, 72%): MS (ESI) 570.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second
10 eluting diastereomer as a white solid (23.2 mg, 22%): MS (ESI) 570.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 188Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white
20 solid (37 mg, 35%): MS (ESI) 572.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (31 mg, 29%): MS (ESI) 572.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 189Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (34
30 mg, 32%): MS (ESI) 569.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (38 mg, 38%): MS (ESI) 569.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 190Preparation of Quinoxaline-{(S)-1-[1-(3-methoxy-benzenesulphonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 183c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 183c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (71 mg, 67%): MS (ESI) 568.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (27 mg, 24%): MS (ESI) 568.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 191Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiophene-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 168 except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound which was purified by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (76 mg, 73%): MS (ESI) 532.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (25 mg, 23%): MS (ESI) 532.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 192Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[(2,2',4-trideuterio)-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 28c (0.03 g) in D₂O:CD₃OD (0.4:4 mL) was added triethylamine (0.04 mL). The reaction was heated to reflux for 2 hours whereupon it was concentrated and dried under vacuum. The residue was the redissolved in the same mixture and heated to reflux overnight. The reaction was concentrated and the residue purified by column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) to provide the title compound (0.02 g): ¹HNMR: δ 1.0 (m, 6H),

30

1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H), 8.7 (m, 1H);
MS(EI): 529 (M^+ , 45%).

The diastereomeric mixture was separated by HPLC to provide the faster eluting diastereomer: MS(EI): 530 ($M+H^+$, 100%) and the slower eluting diastereomer: MS(EI):
5 530 ($M+H^+$, 100%).

Example 193

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-
10 sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

a.) 4-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a stirring solution of compound of Example 2e (1.04 g, 3.92mmol) in THF was added di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (0.864 g). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes,
15 the reaction mixture was diluted with diethylether and extracted with saturated NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column to give the title compound as a yellow oil (0.963 g, 2.64 mmol, 67%). MS (ESI): 365.03 ($M+H^+$).

20 b.) (3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of compound of Example 193a (0.963g, 2.64mmol) in ethyl acetate (16 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (500 mg). After stirring the solution at room temperature for 48 hours, the mixture was filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound (0.529 g, 2.29mmol, 87%): MS(ESI): 231.92
25 ($M+H^+$).

c.) [3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 193b (0.53, 2.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added triethylamine (232 mg) and pyridine-2-sulfonyl
30 chloride (410 mg, 2.32 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was dried, filtered, concentrated and purified on a silica gel column to give the title compound as a solid (0.58 g, 1.57 mmol, 68%): MS(ESI): 372.95 ($M+H^+$).

d.) 4-Amino-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 193c (0.583 g, 1.57mmol) in ethyl acetate (0.5 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane, 3.9 ml). After stirring the reaction mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated to yield a white solid. The solid was treated with NaOH and then extracted with ethylacetate. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated to yield a yellow solid (0.35 g, 1.28 mmol, 81%): MS (ESI) 272.93 (M+H)⁺.

10 e.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-meth-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of example 193d (19 mg, 0.070 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added N-Boc-isoleucine (24.5 mg, 0.10 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (16.1 mg, 0.12 mmol), and P-EDC (140 mg, 0.14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂. After shaking at room temperature overnight, the mixture was treated with PS-Trisamine. After shaking for another 2 hours, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a solid. MS (ESI) 484.97 (M+H)⁺.

20 f.) (S)-2-Amino-3-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 193e (34 mg, 0.07 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.50 ml) was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (0.165 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes, the mixture was concentrated, giving a white solid. The white solid was azeotroped with toluene then treated with MP-carbonate (0.35 mmol) in methanol. After four hours of shaking, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a solid.: MS(ESI) 384.9 (M+H)⁺.

30 g.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of example 193f (27 mg, 0.070 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added 2-benzofurancarboxylic acid (17.0 mg, 0.106mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (16.1 mg, 0.12 mmol), and P-EDC (140 mg, 0.14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂. After shaking at room temperature overnight, the mixture was treated with PS-Trisamine. After shaking for

another 2 hours, the mixture was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a solid: MS (ESI) 528.9 (M+H)⁺.

h.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of example 193g (37 mg, 0.07 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 ml) was added Dess-Martin reagent (45 mg, 0.105 mmol). After stirring for 30 minutes, solutions of sodium thiosulfate (10% in water, 0.50 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (0.50 ml) were added simultaneously to the reaction. The mixture was then extracted with dichloromethane (2 times). The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by HPLC to yield the two diastereomers of the title compound as solids (first eluting: 7mg, second eluting: 5.5 mg): MS (ESI) 526.91 (M+H)⁺.

Example 194

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc- α -aminobutyric acid in step 193e the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 5 mg, second eluting: 5 mg) MS(ESI) 543.8 (M+H)⁺.

Example 195

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine in step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 4.5 mg second eluting: 4.5 mg): MS(ESI): 566.87 (M+H)⁺.

Example 196Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-alanine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 5.5 mg, second eluting: 5 mg).

10

Example 197Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methanesulfinyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-L-methionine for step 1(f), the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 3 mg, second eluting: 3 mg). MS(ESI): 560.7 (M+H)⁺.

Example 198

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-glycine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 3mg ,second eluting: 3 mg). MS(ESI): 470.81 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 199Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-pentyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-norleucine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 4 mg, second eluting: 5 mg). MS(ESI): 526.85 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 200Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-norvaline for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 7.5 mg, second eluting: 3.5 mg). MS(ESI): 512.8 (M+H)⁺.

Example 201

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-propyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-valine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 6 mg, second eluting: 4.5 mg). MS(ESI): 512.8 (M+H)⁺.

Example 202Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-hydroxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-L-threonine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 3 mg, second eluting: 3 mg).

10

Example 203Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-phenylalanine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 5mg, second eluting: 5mg). MS(ESI): 560.8 (M+H)⁺.

Example 204

20

Preparation of 1(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-L-proline for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 4 mg, second eluting: 5mg). MS(ESI): (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 205Preparation of 3,4-Dimethoxy-N- {(S)-1-[1-(4-imethoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-benzamide

30

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared.

The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 576.4(M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.68 (d, 2H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 2.38 (t, 1H), 0.94 (d, 6H): MS 576.4 (M+H⁺).

5

Example 206

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-thiophene-carbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 572.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.80-7.68 (m, 5H), 7.38-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.93 (m, 4H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.38 (t, 1H), 0.97 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 572.2 (M+H⁺).

15

Example 207

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3,4-methylenedioxybenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS 548.2 (M+H⁺); ¹H NMR (400Hz, CDCl₃): δ 7.85-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.20 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 2.52-2.40 (m, 1H), 1.0 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 548.2 (M+H⁺).

25

Example 208Preparation of (S)-2-(2-Benzoyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 548.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (400Hz, CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ 7.88-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.30-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 2.60-2.48 (m, 1H), 0.96 (t, 6H): MS 548.2 (M+H⁺).

10

Example 209Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and benzo[b]thiophenecarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 560.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.80-7.72 (m, 5H), 7.37-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 4H), 2.43 (t, 1H), 0.96 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 560.2 (M+H⁺).

20

Example 210

25

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

a.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-benzoyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

30

To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide of Example 78c (0.2 g) in dichloromethane was added benzoic acid (0.12 g), HOBt (0.07 g) and EDC (0.99 g). The reaction was stirred until

complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.2 g): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.7 (m, 10H), 8.7 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 492 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

5

b.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-benzoyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-benzoyl-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide of Example 210a the title compound was prepared: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); MS(EI): 490 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

10

Example 211

15

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(quinoline-8-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(quinoline-8-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 89a except substituting 8-quinolinesulfonyl chloride for 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 576 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(quinoline-8-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-4-methyl-2-(quinoline-8-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 211a the title compound was prepared: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 0.5-0.8 (m, 6H), 1.4-1.8 (m, 7H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.9 (m, 3H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.0 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 8.0 (m, 2H), 8.3 (m, 2H), 8.6 (m, 1H), 9.0 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 674 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$, 100%).

30

Example 212Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(naphthylene-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

a.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(naphthylene-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 89a except substituting 2-naphthylenesulfonyl chloride for 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 575 (M+H⁺).

10

b.) (S)-4-Methyl-2-(naphthylene-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting (S)-4-methyl-2-(naphthylene-2-sulfonylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 212a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 0.5-0.8 (m, 6H), 1.4-1.8 (m, 7H), 2.5 (m, 1H), 3.5-3.9 (m, 3H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.5 (m, 1H), 6.7 (m, 1H), 7.5-8.0 (m, 9H), 8.5-8.6 (m, 2H); MS(EI): 673 (M+H⁺, 100%).

15

20

Example 213Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-benzofurancarboxyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 544.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.79-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.46-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.06 (m, 5H), 2.43 (t, 1H), 0.95 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 544.4 (M+H⁺).

25
30

Example 214Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[1-(4-Fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

5

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 564.2.(M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.80-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 2.43 (t, 1H), 0.94 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 546.2 (M+H⁺).

10

Example 215

15

Preparation of Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorobenzenesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and cyclohexylcarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 510.4.(M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (400Hz, CDCl₃): δ 7.83-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.20 (m, 2H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 2.50 (t, 1H), 1.90-1.20 (m, 15H), 0.94 (t, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 510.2 (M+H⁺).

20

25

Example 216Preparation of (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetylamino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting methanesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The

residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 468.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.37-7.24 (m, 4H), 6.93-6.91 (m, 2H), 5.02-5.00 (m, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.70 (t, 1H), 0.92 (t, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 468.2 (M+H⁺).

5

Example 217Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting methanesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and benzo[b]thiophenecarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 480.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.83-7.78 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.37 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.68 (t, 1H),
15 0.97 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 480.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 218

20 Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid-{(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting methanesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and piperonylcarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by
25 HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 468.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.31-7.24 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 6.00 (s, 2H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 0.95 (d, 6H).
Second eluting diastereomer: MS 468.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 219Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-(1-methanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting methanesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-benzofurancarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 464.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.51-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.28 (m, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.67 (t, 1H), 0.97 (d, 6H).
10 Second eluting diastereomer: MS 464.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 220

15 Preparation of N-[(S)-1-(1-Methanesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting methanesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 484.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.94-6.88 (m, 3H), 6.58-6.55 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 0.95 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 484.2 (M+H⁺).

20

25

Example 221Preparation of (S)-2-(2-Benzyloxy-acetyl-amino)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid[1-(2-cyanobenzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]-amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 555.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.76-7.70 (m, 2H),

7.35-7.31 (m, 5H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 4.61-4.47 (m, 4H), 2.77 (t, 1H), 0.92 (t, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 555.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 222

5

Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-Cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-4-methanesulfonyl-1-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 4-methanesulfonylbenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 589.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.96 (s, 4H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.78-7.71 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.79 (t, 1H), 0.97 (t, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 589.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 223

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 567.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.86-7.70 (m, 6H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 2H), 2.76 (t, 1H), 0.98 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 567.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 224Preparation of Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid-[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and piperonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 555.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.11 (d, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.76-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.24 (m, 2H), 6.00 (s, 2H), 2.77 (t, 1H), 0.97 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 555.4 (M+H⁺).

10

Example 22515 Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-[4-oxo-4-((4-phenoxy-phenyl)-butyrylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 4-phenoxyphenyl-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺) 635.4; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.69(d, 1H), 7.99-7.94(m, 4H), 7.53-7.39(m, 3H), 7.23-6.95(m, 7H), 6.20(d, 1H), 5.07(m, 1H), 4.77-4.72(d, 1H), 4.46(m, 1H), 4.13-4.09(m, 1H), 3.85-3.80(d, 1H), 3.33(m, 2H), 2.70-2.64(m, 3H), 2.20-1.40(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: 0.96-0.92(m, 6H);

20

25

Example 226Preparation of N-[(S)-1-[1-(2-cyano-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-3,4-dimethoxy-benzamide

30

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-cyanophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3,4-

dimethoxybenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 571.4 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.76-7.70 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 6H), 2.76 (t, 1H), 0.96 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 571.4 (M+H⁺).

Example 227

Preparation of Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting cyclohexylcarbonyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 522.4 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.70 (d, 2H), 6.97 (d, 2H), 2.40 (t, 1H), 1.90-1.20 (m, 16H), 0.92 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 522.4 (M+H⁺).

Example 228

Preparation of 4-Methanesulfonyl-N-[(S)-1-[4-methoxy-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-methanesulfonylbenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 594.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.96 (s, 4H), 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 6.98 (d, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.04 (d, 3H), 2.42 (t, 1H), 0.95 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 594.2 (M+H⁺).

Example 229Preparation of 4-Methansulfonyl-N-[(S)-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl]-3-oxo-azepan-4-carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl-benzamide

5

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and substituting 4-methanesulfonylbenzoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 582.2 (M+H⁺). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.94 (s, 4H), 7.80-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 0.96 (d, 6H). Second eluting diastereomer: MS 582.2 (M+H⁺).

10

Example 230

15

Preparation of ((S)-3-Methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butylcarbamoyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and N-carbobenzyloxycarbonyl-glycine for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 574.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.60(d, 1H), 7.97-7.90(m, 2H), 7.50(m, 1H), 7.42-7.25(m, 5H), 6.90(m, 1H), 6.42(m, 1H), 5.38(m, 1H), 5.18-5.10(m, 4H), 4.78-4.72(d, 1H), 4.50(m, 1H), 4.12-4.05(m, 1H), 3.95-3.85(m, 2H), 2.72(m, 1H), 2.25-2.10(m, 2H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 0.92(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 574.2.

20

25

Example 231Preparation of (S)-2-[5-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-pentanoylamnio]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and 5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-pentanoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 573.4; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): •
10 8.59(d, 1H), 7.97-7.94(m, 2H), 7.53(m, 1H), 7.09-7.07(d, 2H), 6.89-6.81(m, 3H), 5.90(m, 1H), 5.12(m, 1H), 4.79-4.74(d, 1H), 4.48(m, 1H), 4.12(m, 1H), 3.86-3.81(d, 1H), 3.79(s, 3H), 2.69(m, 1H), 2.59-2.57(m, 2H), 2.23-2.10(m, 3H), 1.75-1.45(m, 10H), 0.96-0.95(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 573.4.

15

Example 232Preparation of (S)-2-[2-(3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetylamnio]-4-methylpentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and (3-benzyloxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 637.4; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): •
25 8.69(d, 1H), 7.98-7.91(m, 2H), 7.53-7.30(m, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer:, 6.89-6.82(m, 4H), 5.82(m, 1H), 5.14-5.07(m, 3H), 4.78-4.73(d, 1H), 4.43(m, 1H), 4.09(m, 1H), 3.89(s, 3H), 3.82(d, 1H), 3.49(s, 2H), 2.69(m, 1H), 2.14(m, 2H), 1.82-1.40(m, 5H), 0.89(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 637.4.

Example 233

Preparation of 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5,6-difluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound: MS ($M+H^+$): 564

10

b.) 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 233a provided the title compound. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 562; and the second eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$) 562.

15

Example 234

20

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(5-oxo-hexanoylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 115, except substituting 2-pyridinesulphonyl chloride for 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride and substituting 5-oxo-hexanoyl chloride for benzyloxyacetyl chloride, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS 495.4 ($M+H^+$); Second eluting diastereomer: MS 495.4 ($M+H^+$).

25

Example 235Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulphonyl chloride

The title compound was prepared in a similar fashion as that described in Example 85a for the preparation of 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride-N-oxide.

10 b.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butylester

To a solution of [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester of Example 2g (1.0 g) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added saturated sodium bicarbonate (50 mL). To this solution was added 6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulphonyl chloride (6.44 mL of a 0.13 g/mL solution in 9M HCl). The reaction was stirred
15 until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided the title compound (1.2 g).

20 c.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 235a (1.2 g) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in diopxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to provide the title compound (1 g).

25

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of
30 Example 235c the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 542 (M⁺).

e.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 235d the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 8H); MS(EI); 540 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 236

10

Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

a.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 235c for (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 28b the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 572 (M⁺).

b.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 236a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0, (m, 7H); MS(EI): 570 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 237Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

- a.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 236a except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 556 (M^+).

10

- b.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 237a the title compound was prepared: 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H); MS(EI): 564 (M^+ , 100%).

15

20

Example 238Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 25 a.) 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 559 ($M+H^+$).

30

- b.) 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-

ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 238a the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 557 (M+H⁺).

Example 239

5

Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 10 a.) 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5,6-dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 604 (M⁺).

- 15 b.) 5,6-Dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5,6-dimethoxy-benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 239a the title compound was
20 prepared: MS(EI) 602.9 (M+H⁺).

Example 240

Preparation of (R)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and (R)-1-benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was
30 purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺): 584.4; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.69(d, 1H), 7.99-7.92(m, 2H), 7.52(m, 1H), 7.32-7.22(m, 5H), 6.92(d, 1H), 6.38(d, 1H), 5.15-5.08(m, 2H), 4.80-4.75(d, 1H), 4.47-4.44(m, 1H), 4.14-4.10(m, 1H), 3.89-3.80(m, 3H), 2.75-2.63(m, 2H), 2.46-1.44(m, 10H), 0.95(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 584.4.

Example 241

5 Preparation of (S)-1-Benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and (S)-1-benzyl-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was
10 purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 584.4; 1H -NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 8.69(d, 1H), 7.98-7.92(m, 2H), 7.52(m, 1H), 7.32-7.22(m, 5H), 6.92(d, 1H), 6.38(d, 1H), 5.22-5.18(d, 1H), 5.10(m, 1H), 4.80-4.75(d, 1H), 4.51(m, 1H), 4.12-4.08 (m, 1H), 3.91-3.79(m, 3H), 2.71-1.38(m, 12H), 0.97(d, 6H); and the second eluting
15 diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 584.4.

Example 242

20 Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclopropyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl} amide

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h except substituting N-Boc-cyclopropylalanine for step 193e, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 8 mg, second eluting: 8 mg): MS(ESI): 525 ($M+H$) $^+$.

25 Example 243

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methylsulfonyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-propyl} amide

30 Following the procedures of Examples 193e-g except substituted N-Boc-L-methionine in step 193e. The oxidation of Example 193g was performed by adding sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (34mg, 0.211 mmol) and triethylamine (0.077 ml) to the alcohol intermediate in DMSO solvent (0.200 ml). After stirring at room temperature for two hours, the mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic

layer was dried, filtered, concentrated, and purified by HPLC to yield two diastereomers of the title compound as solids (first eluting: 8mg, second eluting: 5 mg). MS(ESI): 545 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 244Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

10 Following the procedure of Example 193e-h except substituting except substituting N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-naphthyl)-L-alanine, the title compound was purified to yield two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 5.3 mg, second eluting: 3.3 mg): MS(ESI): 610.8 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 245Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20 a.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

 Following the procedure of Example 236a except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 564 (M⁺).

25

b.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

 Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide of Example 245a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 3H) 2.7 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H); MS(EI): 562 (M⁺, 100%).

30

Example 246Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Examples 235b-c except substituting 3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride for 6-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride the title compound
10 was prepared: MS(EI) 399 (M⁺).

b.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

To a solution of (S)-2-amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide of Example 246a (0.25 g) in dichloromethane was
15 added thieno[3,2-b]thiophene (0.10 g), triethylamine (0.12 mL), HOBt (0.085 g) and EDC (0.12 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography (5% methanol: dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.18 g): MS(EI) 564 (M⁺).

20 c.) Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 245a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR
25 (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (m, 3H) 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H); 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 5H), 8.4 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 562 (M⁺, 100%).

Example 247Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

5

a.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 246c except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for thieno[3,2-b]thiophene the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 556 (M⁺).

10

b.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 247a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (d, 3H), 2.6 (m, 3H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.4 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 554 (M⁺, 100%).

15

20

Example 248Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

25

a.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 246c except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for thieno[3,2-b]thiophene the title compound was prepared: MS(EI) 572 (M⁺).

30

b.) 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(3-methyl-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-

ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide of Example 247a the title compound was prepared: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.0 (m, 6H), 1.5-2.2 (m, 6H), 2.6 (d, 3H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H); 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 6H), 8.4 (m, 1H); MS(EI): 570 (M⁺, 100%).

5

Example 249

Preparation of 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

- 10 a.) 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 85c except substituting 5,6-difluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 580.9 (M+H⁺).

15

- b.) 5,6-Difluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 249a the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 578.87 (M+H⁺).

20

Example 250

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

25

- a.) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 2e (3.2 g, 12.2 mmol) in DMF (35 mL) was added N-Boc-cyclohexylalanine (3.3 g), HOBt (1.8 g) and EDC (2.56 g). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography of the residue (65% hexanes:ethyl acetate) provided 5.5 g of the title compound.

30

b.) [(S)-Cyclohexyl-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 250a (5.5 g) in ethyl acetate:methanol (185 mL:40 mL) was added 10% Pd/C. This mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen until complete consumption of the starting material was observed. The reaction was filtered and concentrated to provide 3.75 g of the title compound.

c.) {(S)-2-Cyclohexyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 250 b (1.0 g, 1.91 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added water (10 mL) and sodium bicarbonate (1 g). To this mixture was added 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride (0.55 g in 5 mL dichloromethane) dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes whereupon the organic layer was separated and washed with water, brine, dried filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (2% methanol:dichloromethane) of the residue provided 1.0 g of the title compound: MS (ESI) 525 (M+H⁺).

d.) (S)-2-Amino-3-cyclohexyl-N-[3-hydroxy-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-propionamide

To a solution of the compound of Example 250c (1.0 g) in methanol (10 mL) was added HCl (10 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material whereupon it was concentrated. The residue was azeotroped with toluene then washed with ether to provide 0.95 g of the title compound.

e.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 250d (0.20 g, 0.4 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.16 mL), HOBt (0.06 g), EDC (0.084 g) and 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-furoic acid (0.11 g). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material. Workup and column chromatography 4% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.23 g of the title compound.

f.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-{3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75d except substituting the compound of Example 250e the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer (52 mg): MS (ESI) 661.4 and the second eluting diastereomer (45.8 mg): MS (ESI) 661.6.

Example 251

10 Preparation of 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-{3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedures of Example 250e-f except substituting 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-furoic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-furoic acid of Example 252e the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer (57 mg): MS (ESI) 627.4 and the second eluting diastereomer (53 mg): MS (ESI) 627.4.

Example 252

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[6-methyl-3-oxo-1-(pyridine-sulphonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 92, except substituting, 2-methyl-4-pentenal for 2,2-dimethyl-4-pentenal the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺): 541.2; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.71-8.66(m, 1H), 7.98-7.93(m, 2H), 7.91(d, 1H), 7.67-7.29(m, 5H), 7.15-6.92(m, 2H), 5.28-5.20(m, 1H), 4.82-4.47(m, 2H), 3.97-3.78(m, 1H), 3.65-2.98(m, 1H), 2.37-2.34(m, 1H), 2.20-1.55(m, 3H), 1.22-1.19(m, 3H), 1.00-0.86(m, 9H).

30

Example 253Preparation of 5-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 250c-f except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride N-oxide for 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride of Example 250c and substituting 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-furoic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-furoic acid of Example 252e the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 643.4 and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 643.2.

Example 254

15 Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedures of Example 250c-f except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride N-oxide for 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride of Example 250c the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 677.2 and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 677.4.

Example 255

25 Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

a.) 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

30 Following the procedure of Example 28b except substituting 5-fluorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 547 (M+H⁺).

b.) 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 255a the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 544.9 (M+H⁺).

5

Example 256

Preparation of 5,6-Dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-cyclohexyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

10

Following the procedures of Example 250c-f except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride N-oxide for 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride of Example 250c and substituting 5,6-dimethoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2-furoic acid of Example 252e the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 643.4 and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (ESI) 643.2.

15

Example 257

Preparation of 5,5-Bis-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pent-4-enoic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 75 except substituting 2-pyridylsulfonyl chloride for thiazole-2-sulfonyl chloride and 5,5-bis-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-pent-4-enoic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC. First eluting diastereomer; MS (M+H⁺) 677.4; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): • 8.69(d, 1H), 7.98-7.92(m, 2H), 7.53-7.50(m, 1H), 7.27-6.77(m, 10H), 6.00-5.87(m, 2H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.76-4.72(d, 1H), 4.48(m, 1H), 4.08(m, 1H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.78(s, 3H), 2.70-1.35(m, 12H), 0.91(d, 6H); and the second eluting diastereomer: MS (M+H⁺) 677.4.

25

30

Example 258Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-ethyl]-amide

5

a.) 4-Amino-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-3-ol

To a solution of the compound of Example 193c (1.5 g) in methanol (10 mL) was added HCl (10 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis whereupon it was concentrated to provide 1.2 g of the title compound as a white solid.

10

b.) {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-2-naphthylene-2-yl-ethyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 258a (225 mg) in dichloromethane was added TEA (0.15 mL), HOBt (99 mg), EDC (140 mg) and N-Boc-L-2-naphthylalanine (230 mg). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography of the residue (3% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.35g of the title compound: MS(ESI) 569 (M+H⁺).

15

c.) (S)-2-Amino-N-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-3-naphthylen-2-yl-propionamide

To a solution of the compound of Example 258b (0.35 g) in methanol (5 mL) was added HCl (5 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane). The reaction was stirred until complete by TLC analysis whereupon it was concentrated to provide 0.31 g of the title compound as a white solid.

25

d.) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-ethyl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 258c (131 mg) in dichloromethane was added TEA, HOBt (39 mg), EDC (55 mg) and quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (51 mg). The reaction was stirred until complete. Workup and column chromatography of the residue (5% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.35g of the title compound: MS(ESI) 574 (M+H⁺).

30

e.) Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 258d the title compound was prepared.

5

Example 259

Preparation of Naphthylene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-naphthylen-2-yl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

10

Following the procedures of Examples 258d-e except substituting 1-naphthoic acid for quinoline-8-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Example 260

15

Preparation of Quinoline-8-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

Following the procedures of Examples 258a-e except substituting N-Boc-phenylalanine for N-Boc-L-2-naphthylalanine the title compound was prepared.

20

Example 261

Preparation of Naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 28b-c except substituting 1,6-naphthyridine-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Example 262Preparation of Naphthylene-1-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 260 except substituting 1-naphthoic acid for quinoline-8-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Example 263

10

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(cyclohexyl-propionyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

- a.) 4-[(S)-2-[(3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-3-
15 hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 72a (1.2 g, 2.67 mmol) was added EDC (0.56 g), HOBt (0.36 g), TEA (0.67 g) and 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.47 g). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed. Workup and column chromatography (4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) provided 1.05 g of the title
20 compound: MS (ESI) 536 (M+H⁺).

- b.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 2g except substituting the compound of
25 Example 263a the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 402 (M+H⁺).

- c.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(cyclohexyl-propionyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 263a except substituting the compound of
30 Example 263b and 3-cyclohexylpropionic acid for 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 540 (M+H⁺).

d.) 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(cyclohexylpropionyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the procedure of Example 1i except substituting the compound of Example 263c the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 538 (M+H⁺).

5

Example 264

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(4-methylpentanoyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

10

Following the procedures of Example 263c-d except substituting 4-methylpentanoic acid for 3-cyclohexylpropionic acid the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 498 (M+H⁺).

15

Example 265

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-carbonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

20

Following the procedures of Example 263c-d except substituting picolinic acid N-oxide for 3-cyclohexylpropionic acid the title compound was prepared: MS (ESI) 498 (M+H⁺).

Example 266

25

Preparation of (S)-Acetylamino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting acetic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereoemer: MS (M+H⁺) 425.2; ¹H-NMR (400Hz, CDCl₃): • 8.69(d, 1H), 7.96-7.94(m, 2H), 7.53-7.52(m, 1H), 7.05(m, 1H), 5.92(m, 1H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.69-4.53(m, 2H), 4.05-3.90(m, 2H), 2.80(m, 1H), 2.25-2.12(m, 2H), 1.64(s,

30

3H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 0.95(m, 6H); and the second eluting distereomer: MS (M+H⁺): 425.2

Example 267

5

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide

- 10 a.) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-hexanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a stirring solution of compound of the amino alcohol of Example 2e (200 mg, 0.74mmol) in DMF (4 ml) was added N-Boc-norleucine (175 mg, 0.76mmol), EDC-HCl (145 mg, 0.76mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (21 mg, 0.16mmol). Reaction allowed to proceed overnight at room temperature. The following morning the mixture was diluted
15 with ethyl acetate, washed with sat. NaHCO₃, H₂O, and brine. Dried on MgSO₄, filtered and purified by column chromatography to give 300 mg of the title compound: MS(ESI) 478.11 (M+H)⁺.

- 20 b.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-pentyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester
To a solution of compound of Example 267a (300 mg, 0.63mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 ml) was added 10% palladium on carbon (160 mg) and H₂ from a filled balloon. After stirring the solution at room temperature for 48 hours, the mixture was filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound (crude, 161mg, 0.47mmol): MS(ESI): 344.19 (M+H)⁺.

25

- c.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 267b (161 mg, 0.47 mmol) in dichloromethane (6 ml) was added triethylamine (0.065 ml, 0.47mmol) and pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride (83mg, 0.47 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr the
30 mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried, filtered, concentrated and purified on a silica gel column to give the title compound (142mg, 0.29mmol): MS(ESI): 485.10 (M+H)⁺.

d.) (S)-2-Amino-hexanoic acid {3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 267c (142mg, 0.29mmol) in ethyl acetate was added HCl (4M in dioxane) (0.760 ml, 3.0 mmol). After stirring the reaction mixture for 1 hr at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated to yield a white solid. The solid was azeotroped with toluene twice on rotavap and then treated with a resin bound carbonate (1.47 mmol) in methanol and placed on a shaker. After 4 hr the suspension was filtered and concentrated to yield 104 mg crude product: MS (ESI) 385.08 (M+H)⁺.

e.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 267d (104 mg, 0.27mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added quinaldic acid (47mg, 0.27 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (7.4, .055 mmol), EDC-HCL (52 mg, 0.27 mmol) in DMF (2 ml). After stirring at room temperature overnight, the mixture was diluted with ethylacetate, washed with sat. NaHCO₃, H₂O, dried on MgSO₄, and filtered to obtain 172mg crude product: MS(ESI) 539.90 (M+H)⁺.

f.) Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-pentyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 267e (172mg crude, 0.32mmol) in 1 ml DMSO was added sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (260mg, 1.6 mmol) and triethylamine (0.88 ml, 3.2mmol). After stirring at room temperature for two hours, the mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried, filtered, concentrated, and purified by HPLC to yield two diastereomers of the title compound as solids (first: 40 mg: second:43mg): MS(ESI) 537.86 (M+H)⁺.

Example 268

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(cyclohexyl-propionyl)]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 263a-d except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid of Example 263a the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 524 (M+H⁺).

10

Example 269

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedures of Example 263a-d except substituting benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid of Example 263a and 5-methyl pentanoic acid for cyclohexyl propionic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ESI) 484 (M+H⁺).

20

Example 270

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-2-phenyl-ethyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 267a-f except substituting N-Boc-phenylalanine for N-Boc-norleucine in step 267a the title compound was prepared. Separation of the mixture by HPLC provided two diastereomers as solids (first eluting: 20.5 mg; second eluting: 27 mg): MS(ESI) 571.95 (M+H)⁺.

Example 271Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-benzyloxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepane-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 193e-h, except substituting N-Boc-O-benzyl-L-serine in step 193e the title compound was prepared as a mixture of distereomers. To a solution of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-benzyloxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepane-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide (90 mg) in ethyl acetate (2 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (50 mg). Upon hydrogenolysis of approximately 50% of the starting benzyl ether the reaction was filtered and concentrated. Purification of this 4 component mixture by HPLC provided the first eluting diastereomer of the title compound (1 mg) and the second eluting diastereomer of the title compound (0.3 mg): MS(ESI): 590.94(M+H)⁺. Additionally the two individual diastereomers of benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid{(S)-2-hydroxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepane-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide were also isolated as described below in Example 272.

10

15

Example 272Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-2-hydroxy-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepane-4-ylcarbamoyl]-ethyl}-amide

20

The title compound was obtained as discussed above in Example 271. Purification of the mixture by HPLC provided the two diastereomers in solid form (first eluting: 1.6 mg; second eluting 2.1 mg): MS(ESI): 500.9 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 273Preparation of 5-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting

diastereomer as a white solid (144.3 mg, 85.1%): MS (ESI) 563.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (16.9mg, 10.0%) MS (ESI): 563.0 (M+H)⁺

Example 274

5

Preparation of 7-Methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting 7-methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (75 mg, 47%): MS (ESI) 563.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (57 mg, 35%): MS (ESI) 563.0 (M+H)⁺

15

Example 275

Preparation of 3-Methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting 3-methylbenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (69.5 mg, 42%): MS (ESI) 547.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (65 mg, 40%): MS (ESI) 547.2 (M+H)⁺

25

Example 276

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

30

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (79.5

mg, 48%): MS (ESI) 549.3 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (50.5 mg, 31%): MS (ESI) 549.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 277

5

Preparation of 1-Methyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting 1-methylindole-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (75 mg, 47%): MS (ESI) 563.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (57 mg, 35%): MS (ESI) 563.0 (M+H)⁺

15

Example 278

Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(thiazole-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}amide

Following the procedure of Example 75c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid in step 75c provided the title compound which was separated by HPLC to give the first eluting diastereomer as a white solid (126 mg, 77%): MS (ESI) 545.2 (M+H)⁺ and the second eluting diastereomer as a white solid (25 mg, 15%): MS (ESI) 545.2 (M+H)⁺

25

Example 279Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {[*(S)*]-1-[1-(4-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 75, except substituting 4-fluorophenylsulfonyl chloride for benzenesulfonyl chloride and 2-quinoline carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid, the title compound was prepared. The residue was purified by HPLC.

First eluting diastereomer; MS ($M+H^+$): 555.2; 1H -NMR (400Hz, $CDCl_3$): • 8.62(d, 1H),
10 8.34-8.23(q, 2H) 8.19-8.17(d, 1H), 7.90-7.88(d, 1H), 7.88-7.80(m, 3H), 7.66-7.64(t, 1H),
7.25-7.07(m, 3H), 5.08(m, 1H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.53(d, 1H), 4.00(m, 1H), 3.46-3.42(d, 1H), 2.47(m, 1H), 2.27-2.12(m, 2H), 1.90-1.40(m, 5H), 1.03-1.01(m, 6H); and the second
eluting diastereomer: MS ($M+H^+$): 555.4.

15

Example 280Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {[*(S)*]-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

20 a.) Allyl-pent-4-enyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester

To a suspension of NaH (1.83 g, 76.33 mmol of 90% NaH) in DMF was added allyl-carbamic acid benzyl ester (7.3 g, 38.2 mmol) in a dropwise fashion. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for approximately 10 minutes whereupon 5-bromo-1-pentene (6.78 mL, 57.24 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. The reaction was heated to 40°C
25 for approximately 4 hours whereupon the reaction was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2x's), brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (10% ethyl acetate:hexanes) provided 10.3 grams of the title compound as an oil: MS(ES) 260 ($M+H^+$).

30

b.) 2,3,4,7-Tetrahydro-azepine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of compound of Example 280a (50 g) in dichloromethane was added bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride (5.0 g). The reaction was heated to reflux until complete as determined by TLC analysis. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (50% dichloromethane:hexanes) gave 35 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 232 (M+H⁺).

c.) 8-Oxa-3-aza-bicyclo[5.1.0]octane-3-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280b (35 g, 1.5 mol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added *m*-CPBA (78 g, 0.45 mol). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature whereupon it was filtered to remove the solids. The filtrate was washed with saturated water and saturated NaHCO₃ (several times). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 35 g of the title compound which was of sufficient purity to carry on to the next step: MS(ES) 248 (M+H⁺), 270 (M+Na⁺).

d.) 4-Azido-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the epoxide from Example 280c (2.0 g, 8.1 mmol) in methanol:water (8:1 solution) was added NH₄Cl (1.29 g, 24.3 mmol) and sodium azide (1.58 g, 24.30 mmol). The reaction was heated to 40°C until complete consumption of the starting epoxide was observed by TLC analysis. The majority of the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and pH 4 buffer. The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO₃, water, brine dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate:hexanes) of the residue provided 1.3 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 291 (M+H⁺) plus 0.14 g of trans-4-hydroxy-3-azido-hexahydro-1H-azepine

e.) 4-Amino-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the azido alcohol of Example 280d (1.1 g, 3.79 mmol) in methanol was added triethylamine (1.5 mL, 11.37 mmol) and 1,3-propanedithiol (1.1 mL, 11.37 mmol). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis whereupon the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Column chromatography of the residue (20% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.72 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 265 (M+H⁺).

f.) 4-((S)-2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepan-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the amino alcohol of Example 280e (720 mg, 2.72 mmol) in
5 CH_2Cl_2 was added EDC (521 mg), HOBt (368 mg) and N-Boc-leucine (630 mg). The reaction was maintained at room temperature until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl, sat. K_2CO_3 , water, brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (3% methanol:dichloromethane) gave 1.0 g of the
10 title compound: MS(ES) 478 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

g.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280f (1.0 g) and 10% Pd/C (catalytic) in
15 ethyl acetate:methanol (2:1 solution) was affixed a balloon of hydrogen. The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was filtered to remove the catalyst and the filtrate was concentrated to provide 0.82 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 344 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

20 h.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid [1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 280g (0.2 g) in dichloroethane (20 mL) was added p-NMM (0.32 g) and 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.11 g). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by MS analysis whereupon it was filtered,
25 concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and 4M HCl in dioxane (10 mL) was added. The reaction was maintained at room temperature until complete consumption of the starting material whereupon it was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol whereupon p-carbonate resin was added. The mixture was shaken at room temperature for 4 hours then filtered and concentrated to provide 0.64 g of the title
30 compound.

i.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 280h (0.15 g) in CH_2Cl_2 was added benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.56 mmol), HOBt (0.09 mg), and p-EDC (0.75 mg). The reaction was stirred overnight whereupon trisamine (0.50 g) was added and stirred an additional 1.5 hours. The reaction was filtered and concentrated to provide the title compound.

j.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 280i (0.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added Dess-Martin periodinane (0.25 g). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by MS analysis. Workup and HPLC chromatography provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 543.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 543.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 281

Preparation of (S)-4-Methyl-2-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propanoylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 280h-j except substituting 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 1-piperidinepropionioic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 521.9 (M+H)⁺.

Example 282

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-ethyl-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 280h-j except substituting 4-ethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride the title compound was

prepared: Separation of the diastereomers provided diastereomer 1 MS(ES) 554.4 (M+H)⁺ and distereomer 2 MS(ES) 554.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 283

5

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxo-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl)-amide

- 10 a.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid
benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280f (7.32 g) in methanol was added 4M HCl in dioxane (38 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon it was concentrated to give 6.9 g of the title compound as a white solid.

- 15 b.) 3-Hydroxy-4-[(S)-4-methyl-2-({1-[5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-pentanoylamino]azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 283a (1.2 g) in dichloromethane was added TEA (0.93 mL), EDC (0.56 g), HOBt (0.36 g) and 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-furoic acid (0.68 g). The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as
20 determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography provided 1.35 g of the title compound: MS (ES) 616 (M+H)⁺.

- c.) 5-[3-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25 To a solution of the compound of Example 283b (1.3 g) in ethyl acetate:methanol (20 mL of an 8:1 mixture) was added 10% Pd/C. The mixture was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen gas until complete consumption of the starting material was observed by TLC analysis. The reaction was filtered and concentrated to provide 0.96 g of the title compound which was used directly in the following reaction with no further purification.

30

d.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 283c (0.3 g) in dichloromethane was added TEA (0.22 mL), EDC (0.13 g), HOBt (0.8 g) and picolinic acid N-oxide (0.09 g).

5 The reaction was stirred at room temperature until complete as determined by TLC analysis. Workup and column chromatography provided 0.16 g of the title compound: MS (ES) 603 (M+H)⁺.

e.) 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 283d (0.15 g) in DMSO (1.5 mL) was added TEA (0.37 mL) and pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (0.21 g). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by LCMS. Workup and column chromatography (10% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 0.12 g of the title compound: MS (ES) 601 (M+H)⁺.

15 The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 284

20 Preparation of Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 283b-e except substituting piperonylic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-furoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 511 (M+H)⁺.

25 The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 285

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedures of Examples 283b-e except substituting 3-cyclohexylpropionic acid for picolinic acid N-oxide the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 618 (M+H)⁺.

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and
10 diastereomer 2.

Example 286

15 Preparation of Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 283b-e except substituting 3-cyclohexylpropionic acid for picolinic acid N-oxide and piperonylic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-furoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 528
20 (M+H)⁺.

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

25

Example 287

Preparation of 5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

30 Following the general procedures of Examples 283b-e except substituting 4-methyl-pentanoic acid for picolinic acid N-oxide the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 578 (M+H)⁺.

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 288

5

Preparation of Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 283b-e except substituting 4-methyl-pentanoic acid for picolinic acid N-oxide and piperonylic acid for 5-[3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-2-furoic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 488 (M+H)⁺.

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

15

Example 289

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

20

Following the general procedures of Examples 280h-j except substituting propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorosulfonyl chloride the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 491.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 491.2 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 290

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(ethanesulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl]-amide

30

Following the general procedures of Examples 280h-j except substituting ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 477.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 477.4 (M+H)₂⁺.

5

Example 291

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

- 10 a.) {(S)-1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Generation of 2-pyridinesulfonylchloride-N-oxide: To a 0°C solution of 2-mercaptopyridine-N-oxide (2.23 g, 17.55 mmol) in 9M HCl (33 mL) was bubbled chlorine gas for approximately 90 minutes. The dissolved chlorine was removed under vacuum at 15 0°C.

To a solution of [(S)-1-(3-hydroxy-azepan-4-yl)carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert* butyl ester of Example 280g (2.5 g, 7.28 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and sat. NaHCO₃ (400 mL) was added the solution of 2-pyridinesulfonylchloride-N-oxide (27 mL, 102 mg/mL) dropwise in portions. As the addition proceeds additional sat. NaHCO₃ is 20 added in order to maintain the pH at approximately 8-9. Upon complete addition of the sulfonylchloride the reaction is stirred for an additional hour whereupon the organic layer was removed and washed with brine. The organic layer was evaporated and the residue chromatographed (5% methanol:dichloromethane) to provide 2.5 g of the title compound: MS (ES) 500 (M+H⁺).

25

- b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

To a solution of {(S)-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]carbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester of Example 291a (2.0 g) in 30 methanol (20 mL) was added 4 M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours whereupon it was concentrated to provide 1.8 g of the title compound: MS (ES) 400 (M+H⁺).

c.) 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 291b (0.30 g) in CH_2Cl_2 was added 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.11 g), EDC (0.13 g), HOBT (0.086 g), and TEA (0.22 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by LCMS whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, sat. K_2CO_3 , 1N HCl, brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (10% methanol: dichloromethane) of the residue provided 0.27 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 563 (M+H)⁺.

d.) 5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 291c (0.19 g) in DMSO (1.5 mL) was added sulfur trioxide pyridine complex (0.26 g). The reaction was stirred until complete as determined by LCMS whereupon it was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , brine dried, filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue provided 0.15 g of the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 561 (M+H)⁺.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 292

Preparation of 5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d. except substituting 5-fluoro-3-methyl benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 575 (M+H)⁺.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 293

Preparation of 6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 6-fluoro-3-methyl benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 575 (M+H)⁺.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and
10 diastereomer 2.

Example 294

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(R)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedures of Examples 280f-i except substituting N-Boc-D-leucine for N-Boc-L-leucine, 2-pyridinesulfonylchloride N-oxide for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-
20 2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 556 (M+H)⁺.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 295

Preparation of 3-Methyl-furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[-3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 3-methyl-furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 558 (M+H)⁺.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and
10 diastereomer 2.

Example 296

Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

20 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 574.5 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 574.5 (M+H)⁺.

Example 297

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound
30 as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 557.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 557.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 298

5 Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 559.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 559.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 299

15 Preparation of 3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

20 Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 507.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 507.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 300

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 554.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 545.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 301

Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 302

Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

30

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 555.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 555.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 303

Preparation of Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 509.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 509.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 304

Preparation of 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 523.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 523.4 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 305Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 507.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 507.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 306

15 Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride
20 for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 491.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 491.2 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 307

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

30 Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 493.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 493.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 308

5

Preparation of 3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 441.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 441.2 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 309

Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 488.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 488.2 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 310

Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

30

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and

ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 499.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 499.4 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 311

Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

10

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

15 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 489.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 489.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 312

20 Preparation of Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

25 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 443.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 443.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 313Preparation of 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and ethanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 457.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 457.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 314

15 Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

20 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 521.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 521.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 315

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 505.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 505.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 316

15

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

20

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 507.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 507.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 317Preparation of 3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 3-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 455.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 455.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 318

15 Preparation of 2,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 2,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

20 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 469.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 469.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 319Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺.

10Example 320Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

20

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 513.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 513.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 321Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 503.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 503.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 322

15 Preparation of Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}- amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

20

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 457.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 457.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 323

Preparation of 5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 280h-j except substituting 5-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 1-propanesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers.

10

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 471.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 471.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 324

15 Preparation of 5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 587 (M+H)⁺.

20

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2 MS(ES) 565.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 325

25

Preparation of 3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 571 (M+H)⁺.

30

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 326

5 Preparation of 3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 571 (M+H)⁺.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 327

15 Preparation of 4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 587 (M+H)⁺.

20 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 328

25 Preparation of 1-Methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 607 (M+H)⁺.

30 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 329

5 Preparation of 6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting 6-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 587 (M+H)⁺.

10 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 330

15 Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1,3-dimethyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

a.) 4-(2-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino-2,4-dimethyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

20 To a solution of N-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-2-methyl-(d,l)-leucine (3.0g) in methylene chloride was added EDC (2.34g), HOBT (1.65g), Et₃N (1.7 ml) and the compound of Example 280e (3.23 g). After stirring at room temperature over night the mixture was washed with 0.1N HCl, Sat. NaHCO₃, H₂O, Brine. The organic layer was concentrated and residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with CH₂Cl₂ : CH₃OH
25 (95:5) to give the title compound as a white solid (4.0g, 66.6%). MS: 492.4 (M+H)⁺

b.) [1-(3-Hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-1,3-dimethyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

30 To a solution of the compound of Example 330(a) (3.04 g, 8.00 mmol) in ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (1.5 g). After stirring at room temperature under a hydrogen atmosphere for 16 h, the mixture was filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as a yellow oil (1.97 g, 100%). MS (ESI): 358.4 (M+H)⁺.

c.) {1-[3-Hydroxy-1-(1-hydroxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-1,3-dimethyl-butyl}-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

2-Mercaptane N-oxide (1.25g) was dissolved in concentrated HCl (5.5ml). After
5 cooled to 0°C water (3ml) was added. Cl₂ gas was bubbled through this solution for 1.5h. Water solution was extracted with cold CH₂Cl₂ then the combined organic layer was washed with Sat.NaHCO₃, brine. To a solution of the compound of Example 330b (1.20 g) and Et₃N (1.3 ml) in DCE (10 ml) was added the sulfonyl chloride which was freshly prepared above at 0°C. Stirring was kept for 1h then the reaction mixture was washed with
10 brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified through flash column chromatography eluting with CH₂Cl₂: CH₃OH (95:5). The filtrate was concentrated to yield the title compound as white solid (1.2 g, 70%). MS: 515.4 (M+H)⁺.

d.) 2-Amino-2,4-dimethyl-pentanoic acid [3-hydroxy-1-(hydroxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide

15 To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 330c (1.0g, 2.04 mmol) in methanol (10ml) was added HCl (4M in Dioxane) (10 ml). After stirring at room temperature for 3hr, the solution was concentrated to get white solide. To a solution of the white solid (0.81g, 1.53mmol, 75%) in methanol (30ml) was added P-CO₂ (2.9g, 2.63mmol/g). After shaking for 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the
20 title compound as white solid (0.57g, 1.45mmol, 95%). MS: 415.4 (M+H)⁺.

e.) 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1,3-dimethyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 330d (0.150 g, 0.448 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂
25 (20 mL) was added 3-methyl benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (0.109 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.106g, 0.762mmol), and P-EDC (0.85g, 1mmol/g) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). After shaking at room temperature for over night, the solution was treated with tisamine (0.589g, 3.75mmol/g). After shaking for another 2hr, the solution was filtered and concentrated to yield the title compound as a white solid (166.7mg, 70%). MS (ESI):
30 573.2(M+H)⁺.

f.) 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid{1,3-dimethyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

To a stirring solution of the compound of Example 330e (140.7mg, 0.245mmol) in DMSO (2mL) was added Py-SO₂ (155.7mg, 0.98mmol) and Et₃N (0.27ml, 1.96mmol).

- 5 After stirring at room temperature for 2 h. Sat. NaHCO₃ and ethyl acetate was added to quench the reaction. Organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified through flash column chromatography eluting with CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH (95:5) to yield the title compound as a white solid (69.9mg, 50.8 %). MS (ESI): 571.2(M+H)⁺.

10

Example 331

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

15

a.) [(S)-1-(3-Hydroxy-1-quinoline-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280g (1.0 g) in CH₂Cl₂ was added α-quinoline carbaldehyde (0.68 g) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.2 g). Workup and column

- 20 chromatography (6% methanol: dichloromethane) provided 1.4 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 485 (M+H)⁺.

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (3-hydroxy-1-quinolin-2-methyl-azepan-4-yl)-amide

- 25 To a solution of the compound of Example 331a (1.4 g) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred until complete whereupon the reaction was concentrated to provide 1.3 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 385 (M+H)⁺.

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Example 291c except substituting the compound of Example 331b and benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 545 (M+H)⁺.

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

Following the general procedure of Example 291d except substituting the compound of Example 331c the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 543 (M+H)⁺.

Example 332

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 331c-d except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 541 (M+H)⁺.

Example 333

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide

Following the procedure of Example 331c-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 541 (M+H)⁺.

Example 334Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

5

a.) ((S)-1-{3-Hydroxy-1-[1-(toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-3-methyl-butyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280g (1.0 g) in CH₂Cl₂ was added o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate (0.68 g). The reaction was stirred until complete consumption of the starting material was observed. Workup and column chromatography (6% methanol:dichloromethane) provided 1.28 g of the title compound: MS(ES) 541 (M+H)⁺.

10

b.) (S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoic acid {3-hydroxy-1-[1-(toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-yl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 283a except substituting the compound of Example 334a the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 441 (M+H)⁺.

c.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-hydroxy-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

20

Following the procedure of Example 280i except substituting the compound of Example 334b the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 585 (M+H)⁺.

d.) Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 291d except substituting the compound of Example 334c the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 583 (M+H)⁺.

Example 335

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 334c-d except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 597 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 336

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedures of Example 334c-d except substituting Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 599 (M+H)⁺.

Example 337

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 603 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 338

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino]-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 617 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 339

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino]-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting 2-chlorobenzene sulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 619 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 340

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino]-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

25

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting 4-fluorobenzene sulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 587 (M+H)⁺.

Example 341

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 334-d except substituting 4-fluorobenzene sulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 601 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 342

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting 4-fluorobenzene sulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 603 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 343

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide

25

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting p-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 583 (M+H)⁺.

Example 344

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino]-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle}-butyl)-amide

5

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting p-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 597 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 345

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino]-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle}-butyl)-amide

15

Following the procedures of Example 334a-d except substituting p-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate for o-toluenesulfonyl isocyanate and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 597 (M+H)⁺.

Example 346

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyle]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Example 331a-d except substituting 6-methylpyridine-2-aldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 491 (M+H)⁺.

25

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 347

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedures of Example 331a-d except substituting 6-methylpyridine-2-aldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 505 (M+H)+.

10

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

Example 348

15 Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Example 331a-d except substituting 6-methylpyridine-2-aldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde and benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 507 (M+H)+.

20

The diastereomers were separated by HPLC to provide diastereomer 1 and diastereomer 2.

25

Example 349

Preparation of Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

30 a.) {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluorophenylcarbamoyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of the compound of Example 280g (0.1 gm, 0.29mmol) dissolved in THF was added 2-fluorophenyl isocyanate (32 ml, 0.29 mmol) and stirred for 1hr. THF was

removed *in vacuo* and the compound was directly used in the next step: MS(ES): 481.02(M+H)+.

- 5 b.) 4-((S)-2-Amino-4-methyl-pentanoylamino)-3-hydroxy-azepane-1-carboxylic acid
(2-fluoro-phenyl)-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 349a (1.96 g, 4.1 mmol) dissolved in MeOH was added 4M HCl/ dioxane (5ml, 20.3 mmol) and allowed to stir at RT for 2hr. Excess reagent was removed *in vacuo* and azeotroped with toluene to yield 1.84gm of the product.

10

- c.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-hydroxy-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of Example 349b (0.11 g, 0.28 mmol) dissolved in dichloromethane were added P-EDC (0.35 g, 1.8 mmol/g), HOBT (0.06 g, 0.49 mmol) and
15 2-benzothiophene carboxylic acid (0.077 gm, 0.432 mmol). The reaction mixture was shaken for 16 hr. The reaction was continued for one more hour by the addition of trisamine(0.38 gm, 3.7 mmol/g), followed by the filtration of the product. The product was purified on a silica gel column to yield 112.5 mg of the product: MS(ES): 541.2(M+H)+.

- 20 d.) Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

To a solution of the compound of example 349c (0.112 g, 0.2 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane followed by the addition of Dess-Martin periodinane (0.175 g, 0.41 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1hr followed whereupon it was washed with Na₂S₂O₃,
25 NaHCO₃ and brine. The compound was purified on a silica gel column to yield 78 mg of the product as a mixture of diastereomers. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS (ES) 539 (M+H)+ and diastereomer 2: 539 MS(ES) (M+H)+.

Example 350Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 537
10 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 537 (M+H)⁺.

Example 351Preparation of 2,4-Dimethylfuran-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting 2,4-dimethylfuran-3-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 501
20 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 501 (M+H)⁺.

Example 352Preparation of Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 535
30 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 535 (M+H)⁺.

Example 353Preparation of Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 545 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 545 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 354Preparation of Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting quinoline-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 534 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 534 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 355Preparation of 4-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting 4-methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

30

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 503 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 503 (M+H)⁺.

Example 356Preparation of 5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting 5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 553 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 553 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 357Preparation of 4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedures of example 349c-d except substituting 4-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid for benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 487 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 487 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 358Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-butyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting butyraldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 441.9 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 441.9 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 359Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-propyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting propionaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 428 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 428 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 360Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(494.2)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 2-fluorobenzaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 494.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 361Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazole-4-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 568.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 568.4 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 362

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(5-ethyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 5-ethyl-2-furaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 549.4 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 549.4 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 363

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 3,4-dimethylthieno[b]thiophene-2-carboxaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 566.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 566.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 364

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-ylmethyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbonyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 2-phenyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 543.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 543.4 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 365

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(isothiazol-3-ylmethyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting isothiazole-3-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 483.1 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 483.1 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 366

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting thiophene-2-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 582 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 582 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 367

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide

25

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting benzo[b]thiophene-2-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 546 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 546 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 368Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide

5

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting pentanal for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 556 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 556 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 369Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the general procedure of Examples 331a-d except substituting 3-methyl-3H-imidazole-4-carbaldehyde for α -quinoline carbaldehyde the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 480.4 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 370Preparation of 1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 1-oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid for 2-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1 (ESMS: M+H⁺ = 504.2) and diastereomer 2 (ESMS: M+H⁺ = 504.2).

30

Example 371

Preparation of 2-Oxy-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-am

5

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 2-oxy-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid for 2-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1 (ESMS: $M+H^+ = 504.2$) and diastereomer 2 (ESMS: $M+H^+ = 504.2$).

10

Example 372

Preparation of 1H-Benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid for 2-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1 (ESMS: $M+H^+ = 504.2$) and diastereomer 2 (ESMS: $M+H^+ = 504.2$).

20

Example 373

Preparation of 4-[(S)-2-[(1-Benzofuran-2-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-1-methyl-3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepanium

25

A solution of the compound of Example 368 in neat methyl iodide was heated at reflux for 48 hours whereupon the mixture was concentrated to provide the title compound: MS(ES) 471.6 ($M+H^+$).

30

Example 374

Preparation of Benzofuran-2- carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1,2-dimethyl-1 H -imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 1,2-dimethyl-1 H -imidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound: MS(ES) 544.4 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 375

Preparation of Benzofuran-2- carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1-methyl-1 H -imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 1-methyl-1 H -imidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound: MS(ES) 530.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 376

20

Preparation of Benzofuran-2- carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1-methyl-1 H -imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

25

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 4-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 604.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 604.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 377

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

5

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 2-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 604.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 604.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 378

Preparation of Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide

15

Following the procedure of Example 280h-j except substituting 3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-sulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride provided the title compound. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC gave diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 545.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 545.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 379

Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2R)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

25

a.) 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2R)-2-methyl-1-[3-hydroxy-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Example 280f-i except substituting N-Boc-allo-isoleucine for N-Boc-leucine and 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride for 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride and 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid for benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid the title compound was prepared.

30

b.) 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2R)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

Following the general procedure of Example 291d except substituting the compound of Example 105b the title compound was prepared. Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 541 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 541 (M+H)⁺.

Example 380

10 Preparation of 3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide

Following the general procedures of Examples 379a-b except substituting N-Boc-cycloleucine for N-Boc-allo-leucine the title compound was prepared: MS(ES) 539 (M+H)⁺.

Example 381

20 Preparation of Furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide

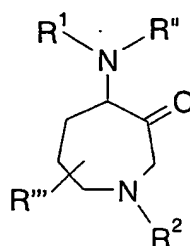
Following the general procedure of Examples 291c-d except substituting furo [3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid for 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid provided the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers: MS(ES) 587 (M+H)⁺.

25 Separation of the diastereomers by HPLC provided diastereomer 1: MS(ES) 544.2 (M+H)⁺ and diastereomer 2: MS(ES) 544.2 (M+H)⁺.

The above specification and Examples fully disclose how to make and use the compounds of the present invention. However, the present invention is not limited to the particular embodiments described hereinabove, but includes all modifications thereof within the scope of the following claims. The various references to journals, patents and other publications which are cited herein comprise the state of the art and are incorporated herein by reference as though fully set forth.

We claim:

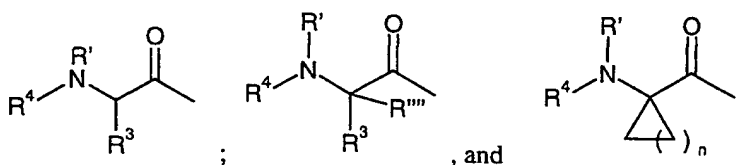
1. A compound of Formula IA:



IA

wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:



10

R² is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, Het-C₀₋₆alkyl, R⁹C(O)-, R⁹SO₂-, R⁹R¹¹NC(O)-, and R⁹SO₂R¹¹NC(O)-;

15 R³ is C₁₋₆alkyl;

R⁴ is R⁵C(O)-,

R⁵ is Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

20 R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

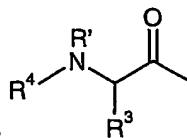
R' is H;

R'' is H;

R''' is H;

25 R''' is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl;

n is an integer from 1 to 5;
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.



2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^1 is

5

3. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: isobutyl and but-2-yl.

4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein R^3 is isobutyl.

10

5. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of:

piperidinyl-ethyl;

benzo[1,3]dioxolyl;

15

furanyl, aryl substituted furanyl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted furanyl;

benzofuranyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, halogen substituted

benzofuranyl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted benzofuranyl;

naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl;

benzo[*b*]thiophenyl;

20

quinolinyl;

quinoxalinyl;

1-oxy-pyridinyl;

furo[3,2-b]-pyridinyl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted furo[3,2-b]-pyridinyl;

thiophenyl, C_{1-6} alkyl substituted thiophenyl;

25

thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophenyl; and

1H-benzimidazol-5-yl.

6. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^5 is selected from the group consisting of:

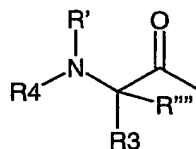
30

piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;

benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl,

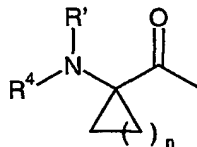
- furan-2-yl;
 benzofuran-2-yl;
 naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl
 benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;
 5 quinolin-2-yl;
 quinoxalin-2-yl;
 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;
 furo[3,2-*b*]-pyridin-2-yl;
 thiophene-2-yl;
 10 thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl; and
 1H-benzimidazol-5-yl.

7. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of:
 15 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl, 2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-furan-2-yl;
 5-methoxy-benzofura-2-yl, 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-
 20 methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;
 1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-*b*]-furan-2-yl;
 5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl, and
 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl.
- 25 8. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of: 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophen-2-yl, 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-yl, quinoxalin-2-yl, and quinolin-2-yl.



9. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R¹ is
 30
 10. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein R^{'''} is C₁₋₆alkyl.

11. A compound according to Claim 10 wherein C₁₋₆alkyl is methyl.



12. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R¹ is

- 5 13. A compound according to Claim 12 wherein n is 3.

14. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of:

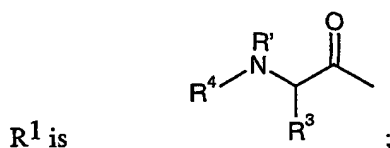
- ethyl, and C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-substituted ethyl;
 10 propyl;
 butyl;
 isopentyl;
 phenyl, especially halogen substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted phenyl,
 C₁₋₆alkylsulfonyl substituted phenyl;
 15 pyridinyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted pyridinyl;
 1-oxy-pyridinyl; and
 isoxazolyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl.

15. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of:

- cyclohexyl-ethyl;
 prop-1-yl
 but-1-yl;
 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,
 25 4-ethylphenyl, 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;
 pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl;
 1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, and
 3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl.

- 30 16. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R² is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

17. A compound according to Claim 16 wherein R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.
- 5 18. A compound according to Claim 17 wherein C_{1-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl are selected from the group consisting of: Het-substituted methyl and pentyl.
19. A compound according to Claim 18 wherein Het-substituted methyl is selected from the group consisting of:
- 10 quinolin-2-ylmethyl;
6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl;
2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl;
5-ethyl-furan-2-ylmethyl;
3,4dimethyl-thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-ylmethyl;
15 3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-ylmethyl;
isothiazol-3-ylmethyl;
thiophen-2-ylmethyl;
benzo[b]thiophen-2-ylmethyl; and
1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl.
- 20
20. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, R^9SO_2 , and $R^9R^{11}NC(O)-$.
21. A compound according to Claim 20 wherein R^2 is selected from the group
- 25 consisting of: Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, and R^9SO_2 .
22. A compound according to Claim 21 wherein R^2 is R^9SO_2 .
23. A compound according to Claim 22 wherein R^9 is selected from the group
- 30 consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl and Het- C_{0-6} alkyl.
24. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein:



R² is R⁹SO₂; and

R³ is isobutyl;

5 R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl.

25. A compound according to Claim 24 wherein:

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of:

10 piperidinyl-ethyl;
benzo[1,3]dioxolyl;
furanyl, aryl substituted furanyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furanyl;
benzofuranyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted benzofuranyl, halogen substituted
benzofuranyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted benzofuranyl;
15 naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted naphtho[2,1-b]-furanyl;
benzo[*b*]thiophenyl;
quinolinyl;
quinoxalinyl;
1-oxy-pyridinyl;
20 furo[3,2-b]-pyridinyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted furo[3,2-b]-pyridinyl;
thiophenyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted thiophenyl;
thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophenyl; and
1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of:

25 ethyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-substituted ethyl;
propyl;
butyl;
isopentyl;
halogen substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted phenyl, C₁₋₆alkylsulfonyl
30 substituted phenyl;
pyridinyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted pyridinyl;

1-oxy-pyridinyl; and
isoxazolyl, C₁₋₆alkyl substituted isoxazolyl.

26. A compound according to Claim 24 wherein: R⁵ is selected from the group
5 consisting of:

piperidin-1-yl-ethyl;
benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl;
furan-2-yl;
benzofuran-2-yl;
10 naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl
benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-yl;
quinolin-2-yl;
quinoxalin-2-yl;
1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl;
15 furo[3,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl;
thiophene-2-yl;
thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-yl; and
1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl.

- 20 27. A compound according to Claim 24 wherein R⁵ is selected from the group
consisting of:

5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-yl, 3-methyl-furan-2-yl, 4-methyl-furan-2-yl,
2,5-dimethyl-furan-2-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-furan-2-yl;
5-methoxy-benzofuran-2-yl, 5-fluoro-benzofuran-2-yl, 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl,
25 3,5-dimethyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 3-ethyl-benzofuran-2-yl; 5-fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl,
5-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, 4-methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl, and 6-
methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl;
1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-yl;
5-methyl-thiophen-2-yl, and
30 3-methyl-furo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl.

28. A compound according to Claim 24 wherein R⁹ is selected from the group
consisting of:

cyclohexyl-ethyl;

prop-1-yl

but-1-yl;

3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,

5 4-ethylphenyl, 4-methanesulfonyl phenyl, 2-methanesulfonyl phenyl;

pyridin-2-yl, 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl;

1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl, and

3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl.

10 29. A compound according to Claim 24 wherein:

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of: 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl,
thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophen-2-yl, 5-methoxybenzofuran-2-yl, quinoxalin-2-yl, or quinolin-2-yl;
and

15 R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: pyridin-2-yl and 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

30. A compound according to Claim 29 wherein R⁵ is 3-methyl-benzofuran-2-yl.

31. A compound according to Claim 30 wherein R⁹ is 1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl.

20

32. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[-(3-fluoro-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-
azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

(S)-4-methyl-2-(3-piperidin-1-yl-propanoylamino)-pentanoic acid [3-oxo-
1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-yl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[-(4-ethyl-benzensulfonyl)-3-oxo-
azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-
oxo-1-[1-(1-oxy-pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-
amide;

Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-oxy-
pyridin-2-yl)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-cyclohexyl-propanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5-(3-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[1,3]-dioxole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methyl-pentanoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(ethanesulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl]-amide;

5-Fluoro-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

5-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

6-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(R)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

3-methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3-fluoro-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-ethanesulfonyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;
5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;
Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

2,5-Dimethyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

5-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[3-oxo-1-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-1-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3,5-Dimethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Ethyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

4-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

1-methyl-naphtho[2,1-b]-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

6-Methoxy-3-methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1,3-dimethyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-quinolin-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-2-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[2-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[4-fluoro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid ((S)-3-methyl-1-{3-oxo-1-[1-toluene-4-sulfonylamino)-methanoyl]-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl}-butyl)-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(6-methyl-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

2,4-Dimethylfuran-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Thieno[3,2-b]thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Quinoline-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

4-Methyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

5-Methoxy-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

4-Methyl-furan-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-phenylcarbamoyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-butyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-propyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-fluoro-benzyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(2-morpholin-4-yl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(5-ethyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-thieno[3,2-*b*]thiophene-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(3-phenyl-3H-[1,2,3]triazol-4-ylmethyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-[1-(isothiazol-3-ylmethyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-1-(1-benzo[*b*]thiophen-2-ylmethyl-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid [(S)-3-methyl-1-(3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl)-butyl]-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

1-Oxy-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

2-Oxy-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

1H-Benzoimidazole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;

4-[(S)-2-[(1-Benzofuran-2-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoylamino]-1-methyl-3-oxo-1-pentyl-azepanium;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1,2-dimethyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(4-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(2-methanesulfonyl-benzenesulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;

Benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-[1-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole-4-sulfonyl)-3-oxo-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-3-methyl-butyl}-amide;
3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2R)-2-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide;
3-Methyl-benzofuran-2-carboxylic acid {1-[3-oxo-1-(pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-cyclopentyl}-amide; and
Furo[3,2-b]-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(S)-3-methyl-1-[3-oxo-1-(1-oxy-pyridine-2-sulfonyl)-azepan-4-ylcarbamoyl]-butyl}-amide.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.
- 5 34. A method of inhibiting a protease, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32.
35. A method according to Claim 34 wherein said protease is selected from the group consisting of a cysteine protease and a serine protease.
- 10 36. A method according to Claim 35 wherein said protease is a cysteine protease.
37. A method according to Claim 36 wherein said cysteine protease is cathepsin K.
- 15 38. A method of treating a disease characterized by bone loss comprising inhibiting said bone loss by administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32.
39. A method according to Claim 38 wherein said disease is osteoporosis.
- 20 40. A method according to Claim 38 wherein said disease is periodontitis.
41. A method according to Claim 38 wherein said disease is gingivitis.

42. A method of treating a disease characterized by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation comprising inhibiting said excessive cartilage or matrix degradation by administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32.

5

43. A method according to Claim 42 wherein said disease is osteoarthritis.

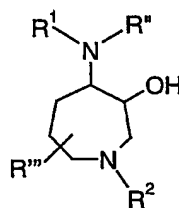
44. A method according to Claim 42 wherein said disease is rheumatoid arthritis.

10 45. A method of treating a parasitic disease by administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32.

46. A method according to Claim 45 wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of: schistosomiasis, malaria, and infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypanoma cruzi, trypanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusciculata.

15

47. A compound of Formula IIA:

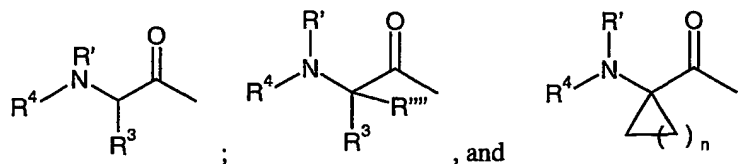


IIA

20

wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of:



25

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-6} alkyl, Ar- C_{0-6} alkyl, Het- C_{0-6} alkyl, $R^9C(O)-$, R^9SO_2- , $R^9R^{11}NC(O)-$, and $R^9SO_2R^{11}NC(O)-$;

R³ is C₁₋₆alkyl;

R⁴ is R⁵C(O)-,

R⁵ is Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

5 R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Ar-C₀₋₆alkyl, and Het-C₀₋₆alkyl;

R' is H;

10 R" is H;

R''' is H;

R''' is selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl-C₀₋₆alkyl C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl, HetC₀₋₆alkyl and ArC₀₋₆alkyl; and

n is an integer from 1 to 5;

15 and salts, hydrates and solvates thereof.

48. A process for the synthesis of a compound according to Claim 1 comprising the step of oxidizing a corresponding compound of Claim 47 with an oxidant to provide the compound of Formula (IA) as a mixture of diastereomers.

20

49. The process of Claim 48 wherein the oxidant is sulfur trioxide pyridine complex in DMSO and triethylamine.

50. The process of Claim 48 further comprising the step of separating the diastereomers
25 by separating means.

51. The process of Claim 50 wherein said separating means is high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

30 52. The process of Claim 48 further comprising the step of deuterating said diastereomers with a deuterating agent.

53. The process of Claim 52 wherein said deuterating agent is CD_3OD : D_2O (10:1) in triethylamine.
54. Use of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32 in the manufacture of a medicament for use in inhibiting a protease selected from the group consisting of a cysteine protease and a serine protease.
55. A use according to Claim 54 wherein said protease is a cysteine protease.
56. A use according to Claim 55 wherein said cysteine protease is cathepsin K.
57. Use of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32 in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating a disease characterized by bone loss.
58. A use according to Claim 57 wherein said disease is osteoporosis.
59. A use according to Claim 57 wherein said disease is periodontitis.
60. A use according to Claim 57 wherein said disease is gingivitis.
61. Use of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32 in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating a disease characterized by excessive cartilage or matrix degradation.
62. A use according to Claim 61 wherein said disease is osteoarthritis.
63. A use according to Claim 61 wherein said disease is rheumatoid arthritis.
64. Use of a compound according to any one of Claims 1 to 32 in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating a parasitic disease.

65. A use according to Claim 64 wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of: schistosomiasis, malaria, and infections by pneumocystis carinii, trypanoma cruzi, trypanoma brucei, and Crithidia fusciculata.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US01/19062

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/55; C07D 401/02, 401/14, 403/02, 403/14, 405/02, 405/14, 409/02, 409/14, 413/02, 413/14, 415/00, 417/00, 419/00

US CL : 514/217.03, 217.04, 217.05, 217.06, 217.07, 217.08, 217.09, 217.10; 540/596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602.

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/217.03, 217.04, 217.05, 217.06, 217.07, 217.08, 217.09, 217.10; 540/596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
CAS ONLINE

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X, P	MARQUIS et al., Azepanone-Based Inhibitors of Human and Rat Cathepsin K, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 26 April 2001, Vol. 44, No. 9, pages 1380-1395.	1-65
X, P	WO 00/38687 A1 (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION) 06 July 2000.	1-65

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&" document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 July 2001 (27.07.2001)

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 AUG 2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

Brenda L. Coleman

Telephone No. 703-308-1235